



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONO COUNTY AT LEE
VINING AT THE LEE VINING MAINTENANCE STATION**

In District 09 On Route 395

Under

Bid book dated April 15, 2013

Standard Specifications dated 2010

Project plans approved March 11, 2013

Standard Plans dated 2010

Identified by

Contract No. 09-354404

09-Mno-395-51.5

Project ID 0912000029

Electronic Advertising Contract

**Bids open Wednesday, May 8, 2013
Dated April 15, 2013**

OSD

CONTRACT NO. 09-354404

**The special provisions contained herein
have been prepared by or under the
direction of the following Registered
Persons.**

HIGHWAYS

Matthew Goike
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER



TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS	1
COPY OF BID ITEM LIST	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	4
DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS	4
1 GENERAL.....	4
5 CONTROL OF WORK.....	4
7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC.....	5
DIVISION III GRADING	6
19 EARTHWORK	6
DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS.....	6
39 HOT MIX ASPHALT	6
DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES	7
86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
DIVISION X MATERIALS	8
90 CONCRETE.....	8
DIVISION XI BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	9
99 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.....	9
REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.....	114

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets applicable to this Contract include those listed below. The applicable revised standard plans (RSPs) listed below are included in the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10B	Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 1 of 3)
A10D	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 2 of 3)
A10E	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 3 of 3)
A87A	Curbs and Driveways
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T3B	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4

CANCELED STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets listed below are canceled and not applicable to this contract.

B3-1	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-2	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-3	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-4	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-7	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-8	Canceled on April 20, 2012
ES-8	Canceled on January 20, 2012
ES-10	Canceled on July 20, 2012

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Bids open Wednesday, May 8, 2013

Dated April 15, 2013

General work description: Construct crew room facility and site improvements.

The Department will receive sealed bids for CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN MONO COUNTY AT LEE VINING AT THE LEE VINING MAINTENANCE STATION.

District-County-Route-Post Mile: 09-Mno-395-51.5

Contract No. 09-354404

The Contractor must have either a Class B license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of work.

The DVBE Contract goal is 5 percent.

Bids must be on a unit price basis.

Complete the work within 150 working days.

The estimated cost of the project is \$530,000.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

The Department will receive bids until 2:00 p.m. on the bid open date at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. Department staff will direct the bidders to the bid opening.

The Department will open and publicly read the bids at the above location immediately after the specified closing time.

District office addresses are provided in the *Standard Specifications*.

Present bidders' inquiries to the Department and view the Department's responses at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_status/bid_inq.html

Questions about alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications, or estimate must be asked before bid opening. After bid opening, the Department does not consider these questions as bid protests.

Submit your bid with bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid.

Under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq., the Department gives preference to certified small businesses and non-small businesses who commit to 25 percent certified small business participation.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a "California company," as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Prevailing wages are required on this Contract. The Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations determines the general prevailing wage rates. Obtain the wage rates at the DIR Web site, <http://www.dir.ca.gov>, or from the Department's District 6 Labor Compliance Office.

The Department has made available Notices of Suspension and Proposed Debarment from the Federal Highway Administration. For a copy of the notices, go to http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info. Additional information is provided in the Excluded Parties List System at <https://www.epls.gov>.

Department of Transportation

WLW

COPY OF BID ITEM LIST

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	130100	JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
2	130200	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
3	130900	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	LUMP SUM
4	150768	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (CY)	CY	160
5	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	60
6	198010	IMPORTED BORROW (CY)	CY	140
7	390132	HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	230
8	730020	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB) (CY)	CY	7
9	860090	MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION	LS	LUMP SUM
10	994650	BUILDING WORK	LS	LUMP SUM

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

Replace section 7-1.02M(2) with:

7-1.02M(2) Fire Prevention

Cooperate with local fire prevention authorities in eliminating hazardous fire conditions.

Obtain the phone numbers of the nearest fire suppression agency, California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (Cal Fire) unit headquarters, United States Forest Service (USFS) ranger district office, and U.S. Department of Interior (USDI) BLM field office. Submit these phone numbers to the Engineer before the start of job site activities.

Immediately report to the nearest fire suppression agency fires occurring within the project limits.

Prevent project personnel from setting open fires that are not part of the work.

Prevent the escape of and extinguish fires caused directly or indirectly by job site activities

Except for motor trucks, truck tractors, buses, and passenger vehicles, equip all hydrocarbon-fueled engines, both stationary and mobile including motorcycles, with spark arresters that meet USFS standards as specified in the *Forest Service Spark Arrester Guide*. Maintain the spark arresters in good operating condition. Spark arresters are not required by Cal Fire, the BLM, or the USFS on equipment powered by properly maintained exhaust-driven turbo-charged engines or equipped with scrubbers with properly maintained water levels. The *Forest Service Spark Arrester Guide* is available at the district offices.

Each toilet must have a metal ashtray at least 6 inches in diameter by 8 inches deep half-filled with sand and within easy reach of anyone using the facility.

Locate flammable materials at least 50 feet away from equipment service, parking, and gas and oil storage areas. Each small mobile or stationary engine site must be cleared of flammable material for a radius of at least 15 feet from the engine.

Furnish a pickup truck and driver that will be available for fire control during working hours.

The pickup truck and operator must patrol the area of construction for at least 1/2 hour after job site activities have ended.

Cal Fire, USFS, and BLM have established the following adjective class ratings for 5 levels of fire danger for use in public information releases and fire protection signing: low, moderate, high, very high, extreme. Obtain the fire danger rating daily for the project area from the nearest Cal Fire unit headquarters, USFS ranger district office, or BLM field office.

Arrangements have been made with Cal Fire, USFS, and BLM to notify the Department when the fire danger rating is very high or extreme. This information will be furnished to the Engineer who will notify you for dissemination and action in the area affected. If a discrepancy between this notice and the fire danger rating obtained from the nearest office of either Cal Fire or USFS exists, you must conduct operations according to the higher of the two fire danger ratings.

If the fire danger rating reaches very high:

1. Falling of dead trees or snags must be discontinued.
2. No open burning is permitted and fires must be extinguished.
3. Welding must be discontinued except in an enclosed building or within an area cleared of flammable material for a radius of 15 feet.
4. Blasting must be discontinued.
5. Smoking is allowed only in automobiles and cabs of trucks equipped with an ashtray or in cleared areas immediately surrounded by a fire break unless prohibited by other authority.
6. Vehicular travel is restricted to cleared areas except in case of emergency.

DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES 86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Replace "Reserved" in section 86-1.06B with:

Traffic Management System (TMS) elements include, but are not limited to ramp metering (RM) system, communication system, traffic monitoring stations, video image vehicle detection system (VIVDS), microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), loop detection system, changeable message sign (CMS) system, extinguishable message sign (EMS) system, highway advisory radio (HAR) system, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera system, roadway weather information system (RWIS), visibility sensor, and fiber optic system.

Existing TMS elements, including detection systems, shown and located within the project limits must remain in place and be protected from damage. If the construction activities require existing TMS elements to be nonoperational or off line, and if temporary or portable TMS elements are not shown, the Contractor must provide for temporary or portable TMS elements. The Contractor must receive authorization on the type of temporary or portable TMS elements and installation method.

Before work is performed, the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives must jointly conduct a pre-construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the Traffic Management Center (TMC), including existing TMS elements not shown and elements that may not be impacted by the Contractor's activities. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' location and status, and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components.

The Contractor must obtain authorization at least 72 hours before interrupting existing TMS elements' communication with the TMC that will result in the elements being nonoperational or off line. The Contractor must notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Traffic monitoring stations and their associated communication systems, which were verified to be operational during the pre-construction operational status check, must remain operational on freeway/highway mainline at all times, except:

1. For a duration of up to 15 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway longer than 3 miles
2. For a duration of up to 60 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway shorter than 3 miles

If the construction activities require existing detection systems to be nonoperational or off line for a longer time period or the spacing between traffic monitoring stations is more than the specified criteria above, and temporary or portable detection operations are not shown, the Contractor must provide provisions for temporary or portable detection operations. The Contractor must receive authorization on the type of detection and installation before installing the temporary or portable detection.

If existing TMS elements shown or identified during the pre-construction operational status check, except traffic monitoring stations, are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's activity, where the elements are not fully functional, the Engineer must be notified immediately. If the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that existing TMS elements have been damaged, have failed or are not fully functional due to the Contractor's activity, the damaged or failed TMS elements, excluding structure-related elements, must be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 24 hours. For a structure-related elements, the Contractor must install temporary or portable TMS elements within 24 hours. For nonstructure-related TMS elements, the Engineer may authorize temporary or portable TMS elements for use during the construction activities.

- D. The styles of section 99 differ from the styles of the other sections in that:
1. The 5-digit number that follows "99-" and the title of each correlate with the 16-division CSI MasterFormat number and title except as specified below.
 2. Within section 99, the Department is gradually changing the specifications to align with CSI's MasterFormat styles and 50-division CSI MasterFormat numbers. Because of this transition, the format, organization, and language may vary between sections. Until the transition is complete, a 50-division section number will be located in the division that correlates with the 16-division CSI MasterFormat.
 3. Some section 99 specifications are in a streamlined form. In these specifications, interpret a colon as "must be."

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Interpret the meaning of an abbreviation as shown in the following table:

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers' Association
ADAAG	ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
AGA	American Gas Association
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International
APA	Engineered Wood Association
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
BIA	Brick Industry Association
CEC	California Electrical Code
CMC	California Mechanical Code
CPC	California Plumbing Code
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
ESO	Electrical Safety Orders
FM	FM Global
FS	Federal Specification
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
TCNA	Tile Council of North America
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
WCLB	Grade stamp issued by West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WI	Woodwork Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

1.3 DEFINITIONS (Not Used)

1.4 COORDINATION WITH THE DEPARTMENT

- A. The Department will be working at or near the job site. Coordinate activities with the Department to avoid delays.
- B. Comply with security policies of the Department facility.
- C. Submit a request for authorization before interrupting any service for the purpose of making or breaking a connection. Include in the request the proposed time necessary to complete the work. Allow 5 days for the review of each request.

- D. You may obtain electrical power and water from existing Department electrical power and water outlets on the job site for Contract operations at no cost to you. The Engineer determines which outlets you may use. You must not modify outlets.
- E. Do not use Department telephones.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to specified submittals, submit any other submittal the Engineer requests.
- B. Within 50 days of Contract approval, submit building construction work action submittals, including:
 - 1. Shop drawings
 - 2. Material lists
 - 3. Product and descriptive data
 - 4. Samples
- C. Submit at least 5 sets or samples for each item. Except for samples, the Department returns 2 copies that show an authorized date or a request for correction and resubmittal.
- D. Submit the schedule of values within 20 days of Contract approval. Submit at least 2 sets.
- E. Each shop drawing sheet must be at least 11 by 17 inches and at most 24 by 36 inches.
- F. Each material list must include the name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent ratings, and identification symbols described.
- G. Submit building construction work submittals to OSD, Documents Unit. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include the date and contents of the submittal in the notification.
- H. Allow 20 days for the review.
- I. Dispose of samples not incorporated in the work.
- J. Submit 3 copies of the following items as informational submittals:
 - 1. Part lists and service instructions packaged with or accompanying the equipment
 - 2. Operating and maintenance instructions
 - 3. Manufacturer's warranties
 - 4. Qualification data

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE (Not Used)

1.7 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Section 9-1.16B does not apply.
- B. Divide the schedule of values into sections representing the cost of each separate building or structure. Do not include work that is not part of the building or structure, such as excavation, grading, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, paving, sewer and storm drainage, or utility distribution lines, in the building or structure cost. Include this work in a section titled "General Work."
- C. List indirect costs and bond premiums as separate line items of work.
- D. Identify the sections representing each building or structure as to the building or structure they represent and break them down to show the corresponding value of each craft, trade, or other significant portion of the work. Provide a subtotal for each section.
- E. Obtain authorization of a schedule of values before you perform work shown on the schedule. The Department does not process a progress payment for building work without an authorized schedule of values.
- F. The sum of the items listed in the schedule of values must equal the contract lump sum price for building work. Distribute overhead and profit proportionally across all line items of cost.

1.8 UTILITY CONNECTIONS

- A. Make arrangements and obtain PLACs required for the extension of and connection to each utility service. For extensions not furnished by the utility, furnish the extensions and install any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities.
- B. The costs incurred by you for the following items is change order work:
 - 1. Utility permits, licenses, connection charges, and excess length charges
 - 2. Extensions of utilities beyond the limits shown
 - 3. Furnishing and installing any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities

1.9 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. During toilet room renovation or other periods when Department sanitary facilities are not operational, furnish the following for Department forces:
 - 1. Wash facilities
 - 2. Drinking water fixtures
 - 3. At least 2 temporary toilet units
- B. Furnish separate temporary toilet units for your personnel.
- C. Temporary toilet units must be (1) single-occupant units of the chemical type, (2) properly vented, and (3) fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- D. Perform periodic flushing, waste removal, and cleaning of temporary toilet units. Maintain units in a clean and sanitary condition, including a supply of toilet paper, toilet seat covers, and paper towels.

1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare and maintain 1 set of as-built drawings using an unaltered set of original project plans, to show all as-constructed information, including:
 - 1. Any plan clarifications or *Change Order* changes
 - 2. Locations of any underground utilities
 - 3. Location, size, type, and manufacturer of major products or components used in the work
- B. Neatly prepare as-built drawings as follows:
 - 1. Place markings on the project record drawings using red ink or red pencil.
 - 2. Do not eradicate or write over original figures.
 - 3. Line out superseded material.
 - 4. Submit additional drawings if the required information cannot be clearly shown on the original set of project plans. The additional drawings must be at least 11 by 17 inches and at most 24 by 36 inches.
 - 5. Sign and date each sheet verifying that all as-built information shown on the drawings is correct.
- C. Review the as-built drawings monthly with the Engineer during the progress of the work to assure that all changes and other required information are being recorded.
- D. Before completion of the work, request a review of the as-built drawings to determine the completeness and adequacy of them. If the as-built drawings are unacceptable, you must inspect, measure, and survey the work as necessary to record the required additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSPECTION

- A. Any work that will be covered or not visible in the completed work must be inspected and accepted by the Engineer before progress of work conceals portions to be inspected. Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before needing inspection.

END OF SECTION 99-01000

99-01050 FIELD ENGINEERING

99-01050A General

99-01050A(1) Summary

This work includes administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services to be performed by the Contractor.

99-01050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-01050A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-01050A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Lines and Grades:

Such stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer as he determines to be necessary to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work shown and as described. In general, these will consist of the primary vertical and horizontal control points.

Stakes and marks set by the Engineer must be carefully preserved by the Contractor. In case such stakes and marks are destroyed or damaged they will be replaced at the Engineer’s earliest convenience. The Contractor will be charged for the cost of necessary replacement or restoration of such stakes and marks which in the judgment of the Engineer were carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor’s operations. This charge will be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

All other stakes or marks required to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Existing Utilities and Equipment:

The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

Prior to construction, the Contractor must verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary and septic sewers, storm sewer, and water or fire service piping.

99-01050B Materials

Not Used

99-01050C Construction

Surveys for Layout and Performance:

The Contractor must perform all surveys for layout and performance, reduce field notes, and make all necessary calculations and drawings necessary to carry out the work.

The Contractor must locate and layout site improvements, and other work requiring field engineering services, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.

Batter boards must be located and laid out for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and, control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

Survey Accuracy and Tolerances:

The tolerances generally applicable in setting survey stakes for foundations, slabs, and underground work must not exceed the following:

Survey Stakes or Markers	Tolerance
Rough grading or excavation	0.10-foot
Trimming or preparation of subgrade for roadways	0.05-foot
Roadway surfacing, steel or concrete pipe	0.02-foot
Structures or building construction	0.01-foot

Such tolerance must not supersede stricter tolerances required by the plans or special provisions, and must not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for measurements in compliance therein.

99-01050D Payment

Not Used

99-2 SITEWORK

99-02000 GENERAL

Section 99-2 includes specifications for performing site work for building construction.

99-02210 ROUGH GRADING

99-02210A General

99-02210A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of rough grading the job site.

Rough grading consists of excavation or removal of above grade material regardless of character and subsurface condition; filling of all holes, swales, embankments, and low points to the elevation shown or described; and the preparation of basement material for the placing of other material thereon and the establishment of the grading plane.

99-02210A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-02210A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-02210A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-02210B Materials

Fill Material:

Material from the excavation that is suitable for the required compaction may be used for filling holes, swales and low points. Fill material must be free of organic material. Rocks and lumps must be well distributed with sufficient earth or other fine matrix material to produce a dense, compacted fill that is suitable for the construction and load support intended.

The Contractor must furnish suitable borrow material to offset any material deficiencies developed from grading work.

99-02210C Construction

99-02210C(1) Excavation

Care must be exercised to avoid disturbing material below and beyond the limits of excavation. When excavation is carried beyond the limits shown or described such excavation must be replaced in kind and compacted at the Contractor's expense.

Limits of the excavation must allow for adequate working space for installing materials and as required for safety of personnel. Such working space excavation must be replaced in kind and compacted at the Contractor's expense.

Excess and waste materials from the excavation becomes the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of.

99-02210C(2) Fill

Subgrade Preparation: Preparation of subgrade material for placing other material thereon must include fine grading, compaction, reworking as necessary, and preparation of cut, or fill upon which base materials, surfacing, or slabs are to be placed. The upper 8 inches of the subgrade must have the same compaction as the fill to be placed over it.

Placing: When footings are to be constructed in fill, the fill must be constructed to the grading plane required for the building construction prior to excavating for the footings. Fill must be placed and compacted in layers. The loose thickness of each layer before compaction must not exceed 6 inches.

Water must be added to the fill material as needed for compaction.

99-02210C(3) Compaction

Relative compaction must be determined under California Test 216 or 231. 22

Relative Compaction (95 percent):

In fill relative compaction of not less than 95 percent must be obtained for a minimum depth of 2.5 feet below finished grade for the width of the paved areas plus 3 feet on each side thereof.

The prism of fill directly underneath the building foundation and sloping downward at 1:1 must be compacted to 95 percent.

Relative Compaction (90 percent): Relative compaction of not less than 90 percent must be obtained in all fill except as specified above.

99-02210C(4) Field Quality Control

Testing and Inspection: The State will conduct compaction tests during the earthwork operations.

99-02210D Payment

Not Used

99-02220 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDING WORK**99-02220A General****99-02220A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of performing earthwork for building work.

Earthwork for building work consists of structure excavation and structure backfill. Structure excavation must include excavation for footings, foundations, walls, slabs, tanks, drywells, manholes, oil/water separators, clarifiers, and trenches. Structure backfill must include backfilling under slabs; backfilling under and around footings; backfilling for walls, backfilling for pipes and conduits; backfilling holes resulting from removal of existing facilities. In addition to structure excavation and structure backfill, earthwork for building work must include any other earthwork, not mentioned, but necessary to complete the building work.

99-02220A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-02220A(3) Submittals

Samples: Submit samples of sand, pea gravel, or crushed stone, weighing not less than 25 pounds.

99-02220A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-02220A(5) Site Conditions

Existing Underground Piping and Conduit: The location of existing underground piping and conduit is based on the best records available. Before beginning work, the Contractor must accurately locate the piping and conduit involved in the work. If the location of the existing piping or conduit deviates from the location shown by more than 5 feet, or, if no elevations are indicated and the piping or conduit is more than 3 feet below grade, the cost of the additional excavation, backfill, piping or conduit, and removal and replacement of concrete, if any, will be change order work.

Existing Surfaced or Planted Areas:

Existing surfaced or planted areas that are removed, broken, or damaged by the Contractor's operations must be restored to their original condition except as otherwise shown or described.

Restoration materials must be equal to or better than the original materials. Surfacing must be replaced to match the material thickness, grades, and finish of the adjacent surrounding surfaces.

99-02220B Materials

Structure Backfill: Structure and trench backfill must be free of organic and other deleterious material and must be suitable for the required compaction. Gravel without sand matrix must not be used except as free draining granular material beneath slabs and footings.

Sand: Sand must be clean, washed sand, free from clay or organic material graded such that 100 percent passes the 1/4-inch sieve, 90 percent to 100 percent passes the No. 4 sieve and not more than 5 percent passes the No. 200 sieve size.

Pea Gravel (Naturally Rounded):

Pea gravel (naturally rounded) must be clean, washed, dry density of not less than 95 pounds per cubic foot, free from clay or organic material and must comply with the following grading as determined by California Test 202:

Sieve or Screen Size	Percentage Passing
3/4"	100
1/2"	90-100
3/8"	40-70
No. 4	0-15
No. 8	0-3

Pea gravel must comply with the following requirements:

Test	California Test No.	Test Requirements
Durability Index	229	35 Min.

Crushed Stone:

Crushed stone must be clean, washed, dry density of not less than 95 pounds per cubic foot, crushed stone or crushed gravel with an angular particle size not less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/2 inch.

Sieve or Screen Size	Percentage Passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	85-100
No. 4	10-30
No. 8	0-3

Crushed stone must comply with the following requirements:

Test	California Test No.	Test Requirements
Durability Index	229	35 Min.

99-02220C Construction

99-02220C(1) Preparation and Restoration

Sawcutting: Prior to excavation or trenching, existing surfacing must be removed to saw cut lines, or to existing wood dividers or expansion joints, if any. The saw cut must be to a neat line and have a depth not less than one inch.

Restoration: Surfacing must be replaced to match the thickness, grades and finish of the adjacent surrounding surfaces.

99-02220C(2) Structure Excavation

Unless otherwise noted, all excavation for building work must be classified as structure excavation.

Footing Excavation:

The bottom of excavation must not be disturbed. The contractor must excavate by hand to the final grade. The bottom of concrete footings must be poured against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise noted, compaction of the bottom of footing excavation is not required unless the material is disturbed. The footing depths shown must be changed to suit field conditions when directed by the Engineer. Solid rock at or near required depths must not be disturbed. Unsuitable material must be excavated down to firm bearing as directed by the Engineer. Work and materials required because of excavation in excess of the depths shown, when such excavation has been ordered by the Engineer, will be change order work.

Excavate to the elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of $\pm 1/2$ inch. Limits of the excavation must allow for adequate working space for installing materials and as required for safety of personnel. Such working space excavation must be replaced in kind and compacted at the Contractor's expense.

Overdepth excavation for footings must be backfilled with concrete or such other material recommended by the Contractor and authorized by the Engineer. Relative compaction must be not less than 95 percent.

At locations and to the limits shown, material below the bottom of the foundation or footing must be removed and replaced with select backfill under the placing and compacting requirements for backfill.

Excavation for Pipes and Conduits:

Pipes or conduits in the same trench must have a minimum clear distance between pipes or conduits of 6 inches. Pipes or conduits must have not less than 2½ feet of cover from top of pipes or conduits to finished grade unless otherwise shown or described.

Trenching must be of sufficient depth to permit placing a minimum depth of 4 inches of compacted sand under all pipes and conduits.

Excavation adjacent to trees must be performed by hand methods where necessary to avoid injury to trees and roots. Roots 2 inches in diameter and larger must be protected with heavy burlap. Roots smaller than 2 inches in diameter adjacent to trees must be hand trimmed. Cuts through roots 1/2 inch in diameter and larger must be sealed with tree trimmers' asphaltic emulsion. If trenches remain open more than 24 hours, the side of the trench adjacent to the tree must be shaded with burlap and kept damp. Materials must not be stockpiled within the drip line of trees.

Dewatering: Excavations must be kept clear of standing water. Water must be removed by pumping if necessary. Water removed from excavation must be carried away from the building site and disposed of.

99-02220C(3) Structure Backfilling

Unless otherwise noted, all backfill for building work must be classified as structure backfill. Backfill must be placed and compacted in horizontal layers, not more than 6 inches thick prior to compaction, and to the lines and grades shown or to original ground.

Structure Backfill: After structures are in place and forms are removed, wood and other debris must be removed from excavations before placing structure backfill.

Backfilling Pipes and Conduits:

Backfill placed under pipe and conduits must be compacted sand, 4 inches minimum depth. Backfill material placed to a level 6 inches above tops of pipes and conduits must be sand or fine earth and particles must not exceed 1/2 inch in greatest dimension. For wrapped, coated, or plastic pipe or conduits, sand must be used for backfill. Backfill material placed higher than 6 inches above tops of pipes or conduits must consist of material free of stones or lumps exceeding 4 inches in greatest dimension except:

1. The top 12 inches of backfill under roads, walks or paving must consist of aggregate base material.
2. The top 6 inches of backfill in planted areas must consist of topsoil.

Unless otherwise shown, pipe under roads, with less than 2½ feet of cover over the top of pipe, must be backfilled with concrete to a level 4 inches above the top of pipe. Concrete for backfill must be commercial quality concrete containing not less than 590 pounds of cement per cubic yard.

99-02220C(4) Compaction

Relative compaction must be determined under California Test 216 or 231.

Unless otherwise noted below, all backfill must be compacted to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent.

Unless authorized, compaction by jetting or ponding will not be permitted.

Compact Original Ground: Original ground surface under fill with surfacing of concrete and asphalt concrete must be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent for a minimum depth of 6 inches.

Subgrade Preparation:

Preparation of subgrade material for placing aggregate base, surfacing, or slabs thereon must include fine grading, compaction, reworking as necessary. The upper 6 inches of the subgrade must have the same compaction as the fill to be placed over it.

The prism of backfill directly underneath the building foundation and sloping downward at 1:1 must be compacted to 95 percent.

Structure Backfill: Structure backfill must be compacted to not less than 95 percent relative compaction.

Trench Backfill: Trench backfill placed beneath slabs or paved areas must be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent.

99-02220C(5) Disposal

Surplus Material: Surplus material from the excavation must be disposed of at the site of the work as directed by the Engineer.

99-02220C(6) Field Quality Control

Inspection: When the excavation is substantially completed to grade, the Contractor must notify the Engineer. No concrete must be placed until the foundation has been authorized by the Engineer.

Testing: The Department will conduct compaction tests during the backfilling and compacting operations.

99-02220D Payment

Not Used

99-02236 FREE DRAINING GRANULAR MATERIAL

99-02236A General

99-02236A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing and placing free draining granular material beneath slabs.

99-02236A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-02236A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-02236A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-02236B Materials

Free Draining Granular Material: Free draining granular material must be clean, hard, durable, free-draining rock. The material gradation must be such that all passes the one-inch screen, and not more than 10 percent passes the No. 4 sieve as determined by California Test 202. Granular material must be free from organic material, clay balls, or other deleterious substances.

99-02236C Construction

Free draining granular material must be placed, spread, and consolidated by tamping or vibrating.

99-02236D Payment

Not Used

99-3 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

99-03000 GENERAL

Section 99-3 includes specifications for performing concrete and reinforcement work for building construction.

99-03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

99-03300A General

99-03300A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of constructing cast-in-place concrete facilities.

Concrete:

Except for concrete designated by compressive strength, concrete must comply with section 90-2.

If the 28-day compressive strength described is 3,600 psi or greater, the concrete is designated by compressive strength and must comply with section 90-1.

Reinforcement: Reinforcement must comply with section 52, except you may use deformed bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

99-03300A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-03300A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation and use instructions for admixtures, expansion joint material, vapor barrier, curing compound, hardener, and sealer must be submitted.

Descriptive data must be delivered to the Engineer at the job site.

Concrete Mix Designs: Submit copies of concrete mix designs when required.

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a certificate of compliance when required.

99-03300A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

99-03300B Materials

99-03300B(1) Concrete Mixes

The amount of cementitious material used per cubic yard of concrete for each building element must comply with the following:

Type	Cementitious Material Content (Pounds/CY)
Concrete (Structural Work): Footings, floor slabs, Curb	590 min. ^a
Concrete (Sewer Structures): For sewer structures	658 min. ^b
Concrete (Minor Work): For sidewalks	505 min.

Notes:

^aFor concrete designated by compressive strength, the maximum amount of cementitious material must be 800 pounds per cubic yard.

^bConcrete must be air entrained under section 90-1.02E. The air content at time of mixing and prior to placing must be $6 \pm 1\frac{1}{2}$ percent.

In addition to the above requirements, concrete must comply with section 90-1.02I.

99-03300B(2) Form Materials

Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:

Forms for exposed surfaces must be plywood, metal or other panel type materials. Plywood must be not less than 5/8 inch thick and without scars, dents, and delaminations. Forms must be furnished in largest practical pieces to minimize number of joints.

Plywood must comply with the requirements of U. S. Product Standard PS-1 for Exterior B-B (Concrete Form) Class I.

Forms for edges of slabs must be nominal 2-inch solid stock lumber, plywood, or metal forms.

Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Forms for unexposed finish concrete surfaces must be plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material.

Forms for Cylindrical Columns or Supports: Forms for cylindrical columns must be metal, fiberglass reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes. Paper or fiber tubes must be constructed of laminated plies using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for protection against weather or moisture.

Form Ties: Form ties must be factory fabricated, removable or snapoff metal ties for use as necessary to prevent spreading of forms during concrete placement.

Form Oil: Form oil must be commercial quality form oil which will permit the ready release of the forms and will not discolor the concrete.

99-03300B(4) Reinforcement

Bar Reinforcement: Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60

99-03300B(5) Related Materials

Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods, Nuts and Washers:

Headed and Unheaded Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods: Comply with ASTM F 1554. Use Grade 36 unless a higher grade is shown.

Nuts: Comply with ASTM A 563.

Washers:

1. Washers bearing on wood surfaces must be commercial quality.
2. Washers bearing on steel surfaces must comply with ASTM F 436, Type 1.
3. Plate washers must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

Exposed anchor bolts and anchor rods, nuts and washers must be hot-dipped galvanized.

Expansion Joint Material: Expansion joint material must be commercial quality asphalt impregnated pressed fiber sheets, 1/2-inch minimum thickness.

Vapor Barrier: Vapor barrier must be not less than 15 mils thick and must comply with the requirements of ASTM E 1745, Grade A. Tape for overlapped seams must be as recommended by the manufacturer of the vapor barrier.

Bond Breaker: Bond breaker must be Type I asphalt saturated organic felt or such other material authorized by the Engineer.

Type A Control Joints: Type A control joints must be commercial quality, preformed, T-shaped plastic strips with detachable top flange.

Keyed Construction Joint Forms: Keyed construction joint forms must be commercial quality, galvanized metal or plastic, factory fabricated construction joint forms. Forms must produce a rabbeted key type joint.

Divider and Edger Strips: Divider and edger strips must be foundation grade redwood.

Mortar: Mortar must consist of one part cement to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

Curing Compound: Curing compound must be a non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye complying with the requirements of ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

Concrete Hardener: Concrete hardener must be commercial quality water borne penetrating type magnesium fluosilicate, zinc fluosilicate or combination thereof.

Concrete Sealer: Concrete sealer must be commercial quality VOC-compliant, silane type sealer with hydrophobic and oleophobic properties.

Nonshrink Grout:

Nonshrink grout must be metallic for concealed areas, nonmetallic for exposed areas.

Grout must be factory packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107; free of oxidizing catalysts and inorganic accelerators, used as dry or damp pack, or mixed to a 20-second flow (CRD C621), without segregation or bleeding at any temperature between 45 deg F and 90 deg F.

Working time of grout must be 30 minutes or more.

99-03300C Construction

99-03300C(1) Preparation

Existing Concrete Construction:

Where fresh concrete joins existing or previously placed concrete or masonry, the contact surfaces of the existing or previously placed material must be roughened, cleaned, flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to placing the fresh concrete. The roughened surface must be no smoother than a wood trowelled surface. Cleaning of the contact surfaces must remove laitance, curing compounds, debris, dirt and such other substances or materials which would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

Abrasive blast methods must be used to clean horizontal construction joints to the extent that clean aggregate is exposed.

Exposed reinforcing steel located at the contact surfaces which is to be encased in the fresh concrete must be cleaned to remove any substance or material that would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

Forms:

Forms must be mortar tight, true to the dimensions, lines, and grades shown, securely fastened and supported, and of adequate rigidity to prevent distortion during placing of concrete.

Forms for exposed surfaces must be constructed with triangular fillets not less than 3/4" x 3/4" attached so as to prevent mortar runs and to produce smooth straight chamfers at all sharp edges of the concrete.

Form fasteners must be removable without chipping, spalling, heating or otherwise damaging the concrete surface. Form ties must be removed to a depth of at least one inch below the surface of the concrete.

The inside surfaces of forms must be cleaned of all dirt, mortar and foreign material. Forms must be thoroughly coated with form oil prior to use.

Forms must not be stripped until at least 40 hours after placing concrete, except soffit forms and supports must not be released or removed until at least 10 days after placing concrete.

Anchorage and embedded items must be placed and rigidly secured at their planned locations prior to placing concrete.

Reglets or embedded flashing must be installed on concrete forms before the concrete is placed.

Redwood dividers must have 16d galvanized nails partially driven into both vertical faces at 18 inches on center.

Vapor Barrier:

Vapor barrier must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions and must be protected with a 3-inch layer of clean uncompacted sand cover.

Unless otherwise shown, vapor barrier must be placed under portions of the floor slab scheduled to receive finish flooring.

Placing Reinforcement:

If authorized, you may use plastic supports to hold reinforcement in position.

Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, away from exposed concrete surfaces.

Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

Ground Bar: A continuous reinforcing steel bar must be installed in the building foundation at the location shown for the electrical ground bar. The use of epoxy coated reinforcing bar is not permitted. The end of the ground bar must extend beyond the concrete surface and must be protected from damage by construction operations.

99-03300C(2) Placing Concrete

Concrete must be placed under section 51-1.03D.

Concrete must be deposited and consolidated in a continuous operation within limits of construction joints, until the placing of the panel or section is completed.

When concrete is to be placed in large areas requiring more than two pours, concrete must be placed in alternate long strips between construction joints and the final slab infilled.

99-03300C(3) Surfaces

Finishing Unformed Surfaces:

Slabs must be placed full thickness to finish elevation and leveled to screeds by use of long straightedges. The screeds must be set to grade at approximately 6-foot centers. After leveling, screeds must be removed and the surface must be floated with wooden floats.

Type A control joint strips must be inserted into the floated concrete so that the bottom of the top flange is flush with the finish elevation. Strips must be standard manufactured lengths and must be placed on an approximate straight line. The top flange of the strips must be removed after the concrete has set and cured.

The floated surface must be trowelled with steel trowels. Troweling must form a dense, smooth and true finish. Walkways, pedestrian ramps, stairs and outdoor slabs for pedestrian traffic must be given a non-slip broom finish unless a different finish is described.

The application of cement dust coat will not be permitted.

Steel trowel finish and broom finish will not be required for slabs to receive exposed aggregate finish nor for slabs to be covered with ceramic tile.

Concrete floor surfaces to receive ceramic tile must be floated to grade and then, before final set of the concrete, the floated surfaces must be roughened with stiff bristled brushes or rakes.

Finished surfaces of floor slabs must not deviate more than 1/8 inch from the lower edge of a 10-foot long straight edge.

Finishing Formed Surfaces:

Formed concrete surfaces must be finished by filling holes or depressions in the surface, repairing all rock pockets, and removing fins. All surfaces of formed concrete exposed to view must have stains and discolorations removed, unsightly bulges removed, and all areas which do not exhibit the required smooth, even surface of uniform texture and appearance must be sanded with power sanders or other authorized abrasive means until smooth, even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance are obtained.

Cement mortar, patching and finishing materials used to finish exposed surfaces of concrete must closely match the color of surrounding surfaces.

99-03300C(5) Curing Concrete

Freshly placed concrete must be protected from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

Initial curing of floor slabs must start as soon as free water has disappeared from the concrete surface. The concrete must be kept continuously wet by application of water for not less than 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period. Curing materials that will stain or discolor concrete must not be used on surfaces exposed to view.

Prior to placing the curing medium, the entire surface of the concrete must be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces must be cleared of all curing mediums.

Concrete surfaces, other than floor slabs, must be kept moist for a period of at least 5 days by leaving the forms in place or by covering the exposed surfaces using moist rugs, cotton mats or other curing materials authorized by the Engineer.

Concrete curbs, sidewalks, collars, and gutter depressions may be cured with a curing compound.

99-03300C(6) Protecting Concrete

Vehicles, equipment, or concentrated loads weighing more than 300 pounds individually and material stockpiles weighing more than 50 pounds per square foot will not be permitted on the concrete within 10 calendar days after placing.

99-03300C(7) Special Treatments

Concrete Hardener:

Chemical concrete hardener must be applied to the floor surfaces shown, prior to the application of concrete sealer. Surfaces must be clean and dry before the application of hardener.

The solution must be applied under the manufacturer's instructions.

After the hardener has dried, the surface must be mopped with water to remove encrusted salts.

Concrete Sealer: Concrete sealer must be applied to the concrete surfaces designated on the plans under the manufacturer's instructions for heavy duty use. The sealer must be applied to dry concrete surfaces.

99-03300D Payment

Not Used

99-4 MASONRY

Not Used

99-5 METALS

99-05000 GENERAL

Section 99-5 includes specifications for performing metal work for building construction.

99-05500 BUILDING MISCELLANEOUS METAL

99-05500A General

99-05500A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of fabricating and installing building miscellaneous metal.

Building miscellaneous metal consists of the following:

1. Base Plate
2. HSS Column

Including all anchors, fastenings, hardware, accessories, and other supplementary parts necessary to complete the work.

99-05500A(2) References

Codes and Standards: Welding of steel must comply with AWS D 1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and D 1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

99-05500A(3) Definitions

Not Used

99-05500A(4) Submittals

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details, and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications.

Shop Drawings: Shop drawings of fabricated items must be submitted.

99-05500A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark all units for reassembly and installation.

Inspection and Tests: Materials and fabrication procedures must be subject to inspection and tests by the Engineer, in mill, shop, and field.

99-05500B Materials

99-05500B(1) General

Plates: Plates must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

Pipe: Pipe must be commercial quality standard steel pipe.

Hollow Structural Sections: Hollow structural sections must comply with ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, or A 501.

Bolts, Studs, Threaded Rods, Nuts, and Washers:

Bolts, studs, and threaded rods for general application must comply with ASTM A 307 or F 1554, Grade 36.

Nuts must comply with ASTM A 563.

Washers bearing on wood surfaces must be commercial quality. Washers bearing on steel surfaces must comply with ASTM F 844 or F 436.

Fittings: Brackets, bolt, threaded studs, nuts, washers, and other fittings for railings and handrailings must be commercial quality pipe and fittings.

Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors must be ICC approved for the purpose intended, integral stud type anchor or internally threaded type with independent stud, hex nut, and washer.

Powder Driven Anchors: Powder driven anchors must be plated, spring steel alloy drive pin or threaded stud type anchors for use in concrete or steel. Spring steel must comply with ASTM A 227, Class 1. The diameter, length, and type of shank and the number and type of washer must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the types and thickness of material being anchored or fastened.

Drainage Grates: Drainage grates must be fabricated from steel bars as specified herein; ductile iron castings complying with ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or carbon steel castings complying with ASTM A 27, Grade 65-35.

Mortar: Mortar must consist of one part cement, measured by volume, to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

99-05500B(2) Shop Fabrication

Workmanship and Finish:

Workmanship and finish must be equal to the best general practice in modern shops.

Miscellaneous metal must be clean and free from loose mill scale, flake rust and rust pitting, and must be well formed and finished to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Bends from shearing or punching must be straightened.

The thickness of metal and details of assembly and support must give ample strength and stiffness.

Built-up parts must be true to line and without sharp bends, twists, and kinks. Exposed ends and edges of metal must be milled or ground smooth, with corners slightly rounded.

Joints exposed to the weather must be made up to exclude water.

Galvanizing: Items indicated on the plans to be galvanized must be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. The weight of galvanized coating must be at least 1½ ounces per square foot of surface area, except drainage grates must have at least 2 ounces per square foot of surface area.

Painting: Building miscellaneous metal items that are not galvanized must be cleaned and coated with 1 prime coat prior to erection under section 99-09900. After erection, surfaces must be coated with a second prime coat, and finish coats when specified, to comply with the requirements specified under section 99-09900.

Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Loose bearing and leveling plates must be provided for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Plates must be drilled to receive anchor bolts. Galvanize after fabrication.

Drainage Pipes, Frames and Grates:

Drain piping must have connections sealed watertight.

Drainage grates must have end bars of the same cross section as support bars. Connections between end bars and support bars of structural steel must be welded all around.

Drainage frames must be angles and plates as shown.

Drainage grates and frames must be match marked.

Steel Pipe Railings and Handrailings:

Pipe handrailing must consist of handrailing elements supported by metal brackets (wall type) or handrailing elements supported by tubular steel posts (post type).

Ends of railing pipe must be closed, except for a 1/8-inch diameter weep hole at the low point.

All corners on railings must be rounded. Simple and compound curves must be formed by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout the bend without buckling, twisting or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of the pipe.

Wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fitting and anchors must be provided for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings and handrails to other work. Inserts and other anchorage devices must be provided for connecting railings and handrails to concrete or masonry.

Steel railing must be galvanized after fabrication. After galvanizing, all elements of the railing must be free of fins, abrasions, rough or sharp edges, and other surface defects and must not be kinked, twisted, or bent.

99-05500C Construction

99-05500C(1) General

Anchorage:

Anchorage devices and fasteners must be provided for securing miscellaneous metal in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

Cutting, drilling, and fitting must be performed as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Work is to set accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels.

Loose Leveling and Bearing Plates: Plates must be set on wedges or other adjustable devices. Anchor bolts must be snug tightened after the plates have been positioned and plumbed. Mortar must be packed solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

Steel Pipe Railings and Handrailings:

Railings must be adjusted prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction.

Resin capsule anchors must not to be used for anchoring railings and handrailings.

Powder Driven Anchors: Powder driven anchors must be installed with low velocity powder actuated equipment to comply with the manufacturer's instructions and State and Federal OSHA regulations.

Bolted connections not otherwise specified or shown on drawings must be snug-tightened.

99-05500C(2) Damaged Surfaces

Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged must be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating. The clean areas must then be painted with 2 spot applications of a coating complying with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) and listed on MPI List Number 18, Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic, and meeting the requirements under section 99-09900.

99-05500D Payment

Not Used

99-6 WOOD AND PLASTICS

99-06000 GENERAL

Section 99-6 includes specifications for performing wood and plastic work for building construction.

99-06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY

99-06100A General

99-06100A(1) Summary

Scope: This work must consist of furnishing and installing materials and performing rough carpentry work including wood framing, furring, and sheathing.

Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other sections and which is generally not exposed.

99-06100A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-06100A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Manufacturer's material data and installation instructions must be submitted for gypsum sheathing, framing hardware, and underlayments.

Wood Treatment Data:

Chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions must be submitted for the handling, sorting, installation, and finishing of treated materials.

For each type of preservative treatment used, certification by treating plant must include type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained and conformance with the applicable standards of the American Wood Protection Association.

For each type of fire-retardant treatment, include certification by treating plant that the treated material complies with the applicable standards and other requirements.

99-06100A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-06100A(5) Delivery, Handling, and Storage

Delivery and Storage: Materials must be kept under cover and dry. All materials must be protected from exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces with blocking and stickers. All lumber, plywood and other panels must be stacked in such a manner to provide air circulation within and around the stacks.

99-06100B Materials

99-06100B(1) Lumber

Lumber must be manufactured to comply with PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection.

Softwood lumber must be quality grade stamped or must be accompanied by a certificate of inspection. Inspection certificates or grade stamps must indicate compliance with the grading requirements of WWPA, WCLIB, RIS, or other approved lumber inspection agencies.

All lumber used must be nominal sized and dressed S4S unless otherwise described.

Framing lumber must be solid stock lumber, Douglas Fir-Larch, and the grades indicated under WCLIB or WWPA rules. Moisture content must not exceed 19 percent and must be grade stamped "S-Dry."

99-06100B(2) Dimension Lumber

Except as otherwise shown, lumber must have the following grades.

Vertical Framing Lumber:

Vertical framing lumber, nominal 2" x 2" through 4" x 4", must be Construction grade or better.

Vertical framing lumber, nominal 2" x 6" through 4" x 6", must be No. 2 or better.

Horizontal Framing Lumber:

Horizontal framing lumber, nominal 2" x 4" and wider, including joists and rafters, must be No. 2 or better.

Horizontal framing lumber, nominal 4" x 4" and wider, including joist and rafters, must be No. 1 or better.

Exposed Framing Lumber: Exposed framing lumber which is not concealed and is to receive a stain or natural finish must be the same grade and species as indicated for structural framing and hand selected for appearance.

Miscellaneous Lumber:

Miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other work including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members must be not less than No. 2 or better.

Lumber in contact with concrete or masonry construction must be pressure treated Douglas Fir-Larch.

99-06100B(3) Timbers

Timbers (Nominal 5 inches or Thicker): Timbers must be No. 1 or better.

99-06100B(4) Plywood Panels

Plywood panels must comply with Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, "Structural Plywood," or its predecessor, "Construction and Industrial Plywood."

Plywood panels must be Group 1 unless otherwise noted.

Each plywood panel must be factory marked with APA or other trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.

Structural Plywood Wall Sheathing: Structural plywood wall sheathing for walls must be APA RATED SHEATHING, Exposure 1. Thickness and grade must be as shown.

Structural Plywood Roof Sheathing:

Structure plywood roof sheathing must be APA RATED SHEATHING, Exposure 1. Span rating, thickness and grade must be as shown.

Structure plywood roof sheathing in exposed overhangs must be APA RATED SHEATHING, A-C, Exterior, Group 1. Thickness must be the same as the remainder of the sheathing.

Plywood Decking: Plywood decking must be APA RATED STURD-I-FLOOR, Exposure 1, with tongue-and-groove edges. Span rating and thickness must be as shown.

99-06100B(5) Miscellaneous Materials

Rough Carpentry Hardware:

Steel plates and rolled sections must be mild, weldable steel, complying with AISI grades 1016 through 1030 except 1017.

Nails, screws, bolts, nuts, washers must be commercial quality. Exposed fasteners must be hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel. Fasteners for use with preservative treated wood must be hot dip galvanized.

Joist hangers, clips and other standard framing hardware must be ICC approved, commercial quality, galvanized sheet steel or hot dipped galvanized, of the size shown.

Expansion anchors and powder driven anchors must comply with section 99-05500.

Nails: Nails must comply with ASTM F 1667. "Common" nails must comply with the following table:

Nail Size	Length (inches)	Diameter (inches)
8d	2½	0.131
10d	3	0.148
16d	3½	0.162

Building Paper: Building paper must be kraft type waterproofing building paper, Type I (No. 15) asphalt saturated roofing felt or high density, bonded polyethylene fiber building paper.

Adhesive: Adhesive for plywood glue-nailed systems must comply with APA Specification: AFG-01.

99-06100B(6) Wood Treatment By Pressure Process

Preservative Treatment:

Preservative treatment must be copper naphthenate, pentachlorophenol or water-borne arsenicals (ACA, CCA or ACZA).

The following items must be treated:

Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.

Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring and other similar members in contact with concrete or masonry. All holes, daps and cut ends of treated lumber must be thoroughly swabbed with 2 applications of copper naphthenate.

Fire Retardant Treatment: Fire retardant treatment must be paintable, odorless fire retardant preservative applied by pressure treating methods.

99-06100C Construction

Wood Framing:

Wood framing must comply with Chapter 23 of the California Building Code.

Framing members must be of sizes and spacing shown. Unless otherwise shown, structural members must not be spliced between supports.

Wood framing must be accurately cut and assembled to provide closely fitted members. Framing must be erected true to the lines and grades shown and must be rigidly secured in place as shown and as required by recognized standards. Bracing must be placed wherever necessary to support all loads on the structure during erection.

The size and spacing of fasteners and the edge distance for nails must be as shown.

Nailing schedule must be as shown and must comply with the California Building Code.

Wall coverings exposed to the weather must have a backing of building paper applied weatherboard fashion to the framing or sheathing. Backing must be lapped 2 inches at horizontal joints, 6 inches at vertical joints and 12 inches at building corners.

Stair Framing:

Stair framing members must be of the size and spacing shown.

Stringers must be notched to receive treads, risers and supports. Effective depth remaining must be not less than 3½ inches.

Plywood Panels:

Plywood panels must be attached to the framing as described. All structural plywood sheathing (both roof and wall) must be nailed with "Common" nails.

Plywood decking must be glued and nailed to the framing system.

Plywood sheathing must be nailed to the framing system and must be continuous over 2 or more supports. Roof and floor panels must be installed with the long dimension across the supports, with end joints staggered 4 feet. Wall sheathing must have all edges blocked. Spacing between panels must be 1/8 inch.

99-06100D Payment

Not Used

99-06192 PRE-ENGINEERED WOOD TRUSSES

99-06192A General

99-06192A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of designing, fabricating, and erecting pre-engineered, factory fabricated wood trusses.

99-06192A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-06192A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data for lumber, metal plates, hardware and fabrication process.

Shop Drawings:

Submit complete shop drawings, erection drawings, if required, and design calculations for the pre-engineered wood trusses and permanent bracing. Submittals must be authorized prior to the start of fabrication.

Shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Shop drawings must show the lumber size, species and grades for all truss and temporary and permanent bracing members. Joint and connection details must be shown.

Shop drawings must include a location plan that shows the location and identification of each truss.

Calculations for the design of the trusses and bracing must include a list of applied loads and load combinations, including fire sprinkler system if required, with the resulting member forces and member stresses.

If the design calculations contain or consist of computerized or tabulated calculations, the values pertaining to the design must be identified, described or indexed in such a manner that a design review can be performed.

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a certificates of compliance for trusses.

99-06192A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards:

Wood trusses and permanent bracing must be designed for the loads shown. The design must comply with the requirements in the CBC, the "National Design Specification for Wood Construction" by the American Forest and Paper Association, the "Timber Construction Manual" by the American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC) and ANSI/TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction" by the Truss Plate Institute (TPI).

Wood trusses with light metal plate connectors must be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in the CBC section 2303.

99-06192A(5) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Trusses must be transported and handled in such a manner as to prevent damage due to warping, distortion, and moisture.

Trusses must be stored off the ground in such a manner as to avoid damage from bending, overturning, or other cause for which the truss is not designed to resist or endure.

99-06192B Materials

99-06192B(1) General

Pre-engineered Truss: Pre-engineered truss must be factory fabricated pre-engineered truss sized to fit the location shown. Lumber sizes, species and grades must be as shown on the authorized shop drawings. Lumber must bear grade marks of a recognized grading association and the moisture content of the lumber must be within the amount specified in the referenced specifications.

Connector Plates: Connector plates must be galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33 [230]. Zinc coating by hot dip galvanizing must comply with ASTM A 924/A 924M, G60 [Z180].

Steel Plates and Rolled Sections: Steel plates and rolled sections must be mild, weldable steel, AISI grades 1016 through 1030, except 1017.

Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Bolts, nuts and washers must comply with ASTM A 307.

99-06192B(2) Shop Fabrication

Truss and bracing members must be accurately cut to length and shape to provide tightly fitted joints.

Connectors, framing anchors and other hardware accessories must be coordinated for placement in the proper locations and positions.

Camber, if required by the design, must be built into the trusses.

Each truss must be stamped or marked with a location identification mark or symbol and with the name and address of the manufacturer.

Connector Plates: Connector plates at sand and salt storage buildings must be coated under "Galvanized Metal" under section 99-09900. Surfaces to be coated must be prepared and painted as instructed by the paint manufacturer.

99-06192C Construction

Trusses must be erected plumb and true and must be secured rigidly in place under the truss manufacturer's instructions.

Fasteners and connectors must be placed as shown and as instructed by the truss manufacturer.

Longitudinal and transverse bracing must be installed during erection to hold the trusses plumb and true and in a safe position until sufficient permanent construction is in place to provide full stability.

All permanent bracing must be secured in place before any sustained permanent loads are applied to the roof truss system.

Materials loaded on the truss system must be located in such a manner that the design load of the trusses is not exceeded in the area of placement of the loads.

99-06192D Payment

Not Used

99-7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

99-07000 GENERAL

Section 99-7 includes specifications for performing thermal and moisture protection work for building construction.

99-07212 BATT AND BLANKET INSULATION

99-07212A General

99-07212A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing batt or blanket insulation.

Batt insulation includes faced and unfaced batts in walls and ceilings, acoustical batts for sound control, and exposed batt or blanket insulation for ceilings and walls.

99-07212A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-07212A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-07212A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Laminator's Qualifications:

Laminator for bonding polyethylene vapor-retarder to insulating batts must be approved by the insulation manufacturer.

The name of the laminator must be submitted with the Product Data.

Codes and Standards:

All batt or blanket insulation, including facings such as vapor barriers, must have a flame-spread rating not to exceed 25 and a smoke density not to exceed 450 when tested under UBC Standard No. 8-1.

The flame-spread and smoke density limitations do not apply to facings on batt insulation installed between ceiling joists, or in roof-ceiling or wall cavities, provided the facing is installed in substantial contact with the surface of the ceiling or wall finish.

99-07212B Materials

99-07212B(1) Insulating Materials

Fiberglass batts must be thermal insulation produced by combining glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665.

Wall Insulation: Wall insulation must be R 22 fiberglass batts with paper-laminate vapor-retarder membrane on one face. Insulation must comply with ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C.

Ceiling Insulation: Ceiling insulation must be R 33 fiberglass batts with paper-laminate vapor-retarder membrane on one face. Insulation must comply with ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C.

Acoustical Insulation: Acoustical insulation must be 3½ inches, unfaced fiberglass insulation batts. Insulation must comply with ASTM C 665, Type I.

99-07212B(2) Vapor Retarders

Paper-laminate Vapor-retarder: Paper-laminate vapor-retarder must be kraft paper sheets laminated together with asphalt or other vapor retarding compounds, scrim reinforced at edges of sheets.

Foil-paper Vapor-retarder: Foil-paper vapor-retarder must be 0.3 mil reflective aluminum foil laminated with scrim reinforcing to plastic-coated kraft paper.

Polyethylene Vapor-retarder: Polyethylene vapor-retarder must be factory-applied, 3 mils, white polyethylene film, a blend of fiberglass and polyester yarn reinforcement, and metallized polyester film laminated with a flame resistant adhesive, and a Class I flame-spread classification.

99-07212B(3) Auxiliary Insulation Materials

Insulation Tape: Insulation tape must be that recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

Insulation Adhesive: Insulation adhesive must be the type recommended by the insulation manufacturer and complying with the requirements for fire resistance and VOC content.

Impaling Pins: Impaling pins must be self-adhering wire pins with sheet metal retaining clips and protective rubber tips. Adhesive for pins must be that recommended by the pin manufacturer.

Line Wire: Line wire must be commercial quality 20-gage galvanized steel wire.

99-07212B(4) Shop Fabrication

Polyethylene must be factory laminated to fiberglass batts or blankets by an applicator approved by the manufacturer of the batts or blankets.

99-07212C Construction

The vapor retarder on faced batts must be toward the interior and must be fastened to provide a sealed retarder. Punctures and holes in the retarder must be repaired.

Unless otherwise described, insulation must be kept at minimum 3 inches clear of lighting fixtures and heat producing electrical appliances and equipment.

Installing Batt Type Insulation: Insulation batts must be installed to completely fill the space between framing members. Apply a single layer of insulation of required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness. Installation must comply with the manufacturer's instructions and these special provisions.

Installing Exposed Insulation:

Exposed insulation must be installed on impaling pins adhered to the substrate at 16-inch centers each direction with a minimum distance of 4 inches to the edge of the batt. Retainer clips must be placed onto the pins so that the batt is slightly compressed. Pins must be cut within ½ inch of the retaining clips and protective rubber caps placed on the ends of the pins.

When line wire is shown, blankets must be supported with line wire spaced at 16 inches on center.

Joints in exposed insulation must be sealed by lapping not less than 4 inches. Exposed insulation must be fastened to framing at top, end and bottom, at perimeter of wall openings and at lap joints.

Overlapping joints must be sealed with insulation adhesives as instructed by vapor retarder manufacturer's printed directions. Butt joints and fastener penetrations must be sealed with insulation tape of the type recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer. Joints at pipes, conduits, electrical boxes and similar items penetrating the vapor retarder must be sealed.

99-07212D Payment

Not Used

99-07411 METAL ROOFING

99-07411A General

99-07411A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing preformed metal roofing.

Metal roofing system consists of underlayment, prefinished metal roof panels, gutters, downspouts, concealed fasteners, sealants, snow guards, and other accessories and components required for a complete, securely fastened, and weathertight installation.

99-07411A(2) System Description

Design Requirements: The roofing system must comply with the wind design requirements for uplift in Chapter 16 of the CBC for the wind speed and exposure shown.

The roofing system must meet the requirements for a structural standing seam metal panel roof system under ASTM E 1514.

99-07411A(3) Definitions

Not Used

99-07411A(4) Submittals

Product Data:

Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions, and recommendations for each type of roofing material must be submitted for authorization.

Product data must include the manufacturer's name and a complete material description of all components of the metal roofing system.

Samples:

Material samples must include a 12" x 12" sample of the roofing panel for each color to be installed and a sample of each anchor clip and fastening device.

A sample each type of snow guard must be submitted.

Shop Drawings:

Shop drawings showing the layout and details of the metal roofing must be submitted.

Shop drawings must show the shape, size, thickness, and method of attachment for each component used in the work; the layout and spacing of fasteners; details of connections and closures; and details for expansion joints and weathertight joints.

Design calculations for the fastening system with the substrate shown must be submitted to verify compliance with the design requirements.

Shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

99-07411A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-07411A(5) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Delivery and Handling: Panels must be protected against damage and discoloration.

Storage: Panels must be stored above ground, with one end elevated for drainage and protected against standing water and condensation between adjacent surfaces.

99-07411B Materials**99-07411B(1) Sheet Material**

Base Metal: Base metal must be cold formed, 0.028 inch nominal (26-gage), galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33 [230] with G90 [Z275] coating, except where a higher strength is required for performance, extra smooth; or cold formed aluminum-zinc alloy-coated, commercial quality, sheet steel complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Grade 40 [275] with AZ55 [AZM 165], coating extra smooth.

Configuration: Metal roofing system must be batten roofing system. Battens may be snap-on or integral to the roofing panel. Panel edges at batten must stand a minimum of one inch high. Battens must be a minimum of 1³/₄ inches high and spaced not less than 12 inches nor more than 18 inches on center.

99-07411B(2) Metal Finishes

Coatings must be applied before or after forming and fabricating panels, as required for maximum coating performance capability.

Colors or color matches must be as shown or, if not otherwise shown, must be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard color palette.

Fluoropolymer Coating:

Finish must be the manufacturer's standard 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (Kynar or Hylar) coating with a baked on primer (0.2-mil) and a finish coat of 0.8-mil nominal for a total dry film thickness of approximately 1.0-mil nominal. Coating must comply with requirements of AAMA 621.

Interior finish must consist of a 0.15-mil epoxy primer and a backer coat.

99-07411B(3) Miscellaneous Metal Shapes

Flashings, Gutters, and Downspouts: Flashings, gutters, and downspouts must be formed from the same material, gage and in the same finish as the roofing panels.

Perforated Soffit: Perforated soffit must be formed from the same material, gage and in the same finish as the roof panels.

99-07411B(4) Miscellaneous Materials

Fastener Clips: Fastener clips must be noncorrosive ferrous metal fasteners as recommended by the metal roofing system manufacturer to resist the design loads.

Fasteners: Fasteners must be as recommended by the metal roofing system manufacturer. Sheet metal screws must not be used except to fasten trim and flashings.

Underlayment: Underlayment must be as recommended by the metal roofing system manufacturer, but not less than 30-pound minimum asphalt impregnated fiber glass mat roofing felt.

Red Rosin Sheet: Red rosin sheet must be commercial quality rosin-sized sheathing paper suitable for use as a slip sheet.

Sealant and Sealant Tape: Sealant and sealant tape must be as recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

Closures: Closures must be rubber, neoprene, closed cell plastic or prefinished metal.

Snow Guards:

Snow guard must be cast aluminum or clear polycarbonate, with a base not less than 2¼" x 4" and a snow stop not less than 2¾" x 5", reinforced to resist bending.

Polycarbonate must be treated with ultraviolet stabilizer to prevent discoloration from exposure from sunlight.

Snow Guard Adhesive: Unless otherwise instructed by the snow guard manufacturer, adhesive for attaching snow guards must be a clean synthetic rubber base material and have a maximum tensile strength of 2,000 psi.

99-07411B(5) Shop Fabrication

Unless otherwise shown, or specified herein, roof panels must be fabricated in continuous lengths for the length of the roof, from ridge or peak to eave, except such length must not exceed the manufacturer's maximum production length. Flashings must be fabricated in the longest practical lengths.

Roofing panels must be factory formed. Field formed panels are not acceptable.

99-07411C Construction

99-07411C(1) Installation

Underlayment: The roof and fascia panels must be installed over underlayment. Underlayment must be laid parallel to the eaves, shingle fashion with 6-inch edge laps and 12-inch end laps and must be fastened as instructed by the metal roofing system manufacturer.

Roof Panels:

The roof system must be installed and fastened complying with the details shown and the authorized shop drawings. Cutting and fitting must present a neat and true appearance with exposed burrs removed. Openings through roof panels must be cut square and must be reinforced as instructed by the metal roofing system manufacturer.

Roof panels must be adjusted in place and properly aligned for the detailed conditions before fastening. Panels must not be warped, bowed or twisted. The surface finish on the panels must not be cracked, blemished or otherwise damaged.

Gaskets, joint fillers, sealants and sealing tape must be installed where indicated on the authorized drawings or as required for weatherproof performance of panel systems.

Fasteners must be concealed and must not be driven through roof panels or batten covers.

Miscellaneous Metal Shapes:

Trim, fascia, flashings, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, caps, and other prefinished metal work must be positioned to the correct alignment for each detailed condition. Metal work must be securely attached to backing using fasteners at the spacing shown on authorized shop drawings. Prefinished metal to be installed over concrete, masonry or plaster must be back-coated with asphaltic paint as instructed by the metal roofing system manufacturer.

Roof panels, trim, gutters, and other prefinished metal that are marred, punctured, incorrectly bent, or incorrectly installed will be considered damaged and must be replaced with undamaged units.

Gutters must be fabricated by the metal roofing system manufacturer to the shape and lengths shown. Expansion joints must comply with the manufacturer's instructions and to SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

The metal roofing system must be installed weathertight. Closures must be tight fitting and must be provided at the ends of panels, at the boundary of the roof, and as indicated on the authorized shop drawings.

Snow Guards:

Snow guards must be installed on metal roof panels using an adhesive complying with the manufacturer's instructions.

Snow guards must be set square with the long dimension parallel to the ribs of the metal roof panels.

99-07411C(2) Clean Up and Close Out

Clean up:

Adjacent surfaces must be protected during the roofing system installation and sealant work. Excess sealant must be removed as the installation progresses.

Roof panels, molding, trim, and other prefinished metal surfaces must be cleaned after installation as instructed by the manufacturer. Exposed cuts must be touched-up with a matching durable primer and paint as instructed by the metal roofing system manufacturer.

Touch up: Damaged paint surfaces must be touched up by using an air dry touch up paint supplied by the metal roofing system manufacturer. Only a small brush must be used for touching up. No spraying of touch up paint is to be performed.

Damaged Units: Panels and other components of the work which have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair must be removed and replaced.

99-07411D Payment

Not Used

99-07620 SHEET METAL FLASHING**99-07620A General****99-07620A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of fabricating and installing sheet metal flashing.

Sheet metal includes metal flashings, counterflashings, straps, gutters, downspouts, roof jacks, gravel stops, reglets, copings, scuppers, conductor heads, and screen type vents.

Alternatives: Premolded roof flashings may be used in lieu of sheet metal flashings where shown or required.

99-07620A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-07620A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-07620A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Sheet metal work must comply with the latest edition of the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

99-07620B Materials**99-07620B(1) General**

Galvanized Sheet Steel: Galvanized sheet steel must comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M with G 90 [Z275] coating, not less than 24-gage, unless otherwise shown. Surfaces to be painted must not have factory coatings on galvanizing that cannot be removed by paint thinner.

Sheet Aluminum: Sheet aluminum must be not less than 0.032 inch thick, mill finish, 3003-H14 alloy, complying with ASTM B 209M.

Sheet Metal for Green Roof Counterflashings: Counterflashings and reglets at green roof must be prefinished stainless steel sheet or prefinished galvanized steel sheet. Finish must be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or fluoropolymer containing at least 70% resin by weight.

Stainless Steel Sheet: Stainless steel sheet must comply with ASTM A 240 or A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.

Sheet Lead: Sheet lead must be not less than 0.062 inch thick, complying with ASTM B 749.

Hardware and Fastenings: Hardware and fastening for premolded roof flashings must be stainless steel.

Solder: Solder must comply with ASTM B 32, Alloy Grade Sn50 for zinc-coated steel; ASTM B 32, Alloy Grade Sn60 for stainless steel.

Soldering Flux: Soldering flux must be acid type, complying with Federal Specification: A-A-51145D, Type I, Form A.

Insect Screen: Insect screen must be industrial wire cloth and screen, medium grade, 18 mesh, 0.017-inch diameter, 0.039-inch openings, plain weave, galvanized steel .

Lap Joint Sealant: Lap joint sealant for concealed locations must be a non-drying butyl complying with ASTM C 1311.

Flashing Cement: Flashing cement must be a bituminous plastic cement, asbestos free, complying with ASTM D 4586, Type II.

Sealant: Sealant for exposed locations must be a silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920.

Primer: Primer must be that recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

Bituminous Coating: Bituminous coating must be a cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

99-07620B(2) Shop Fabrication

Sheet metal must be assembled to SMACNA standards.

Sheet metal must be formed to the sizes, shapes and dimensions shown or as described with angles and lines straight, sharp and in true alignment. The number of joints must be kept to a minimum.

Angle bends and folds for interlocking the metal must be made with full regard for expansion and contraction to avoid buckling or fullness in the metal after it is installed.

Joints in sheet metal work must be closed watertight unless slip joints are specifically required. Watertight joints must be mechanically interlocked and then thoroughly soldered for metals other than aluminum. Watertight joints in aluminum or between aluminum and other metals must be sealed with acrylic sealant.

Sheet metal joints to be soldered must be cleaned with steel wool or other means, pre-tinned and soldered watertight.

All joints must be wiped clean of flux after soldering. Acid flux must be neutralized by washing the joints with sodium bicarbonate.

Flashings must have a 45 degree drip return at bottom edges. Unless otherwise shown, counterflashing must extend not less than 4 inches over roofing or other materials protected by the counterflashing and must be arranged so that roofing or materials can be repaired without damage to the counterflashing. Where reglets are indicated, counterflashing must be fastened by lead wedges or snap-in flashing.

Roof counterflashings must consist of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces for ease of removal during maintenance or testing.

99-07620C Construction

99-07620C(1) General

Preparation: Surfaces to receive sheet metal must be clean, smooth and free from defects.

Protection: Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals must be given a heavy coat of coal tar paint.

99-07620C(2) Installation

Roof Penetration Flashings:

All pipes, ducts, vents and flues passing through roofs must be made waterproof with flashings of storm collars or counterflashings.

Roof penetration flashings must be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, not less than 24-gage. Size and shape must be as shown.

On built-up roofing, 2 flashings must be furnished for each pipe, vent or flue through roof. Flashings must be constructed so that the lower flashing must sit directly on the roof deck, with the top flashing set over it on top of the roof felts.

The lower flashing must be galvanized sheet metal, 24-gage, and extend 6 inches minimum from outside of the pipe in all directions and 1½ inches above the top of the roofing.

The top flashing must be galvanized sheet steel or sheet lead as shown.

Hung Gutters:

Hung gutters must be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, not less than 24-gage. Gutters must be size and shape as shown.

Gutters must be fabricated in sections not less than 10 feet in length. Use sections as long as practicable for lengths over 10 feet.

Joints must be lapped at least 1½ inches, rivet and solder watertight. Butt type expansion joints, ¾ inch wide, must be provided at midpoint between down spouts and where expansion joints occur in the structure.

Downspouts:

Downspouts must be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, not less than 24-gage. Size and shape must be as shown.

Downspouts must be installed as shown, secured to the wall with straps near top, bottom and at intermediate points not more than 8 feet apart. Straps must extend 2 inches out on wall and be secured with suitable anchors.

Unless otherwise shown, the lower end of downspout must terminate with mitered 45 degree elbow.

Premolded Roof Flashings: Premolded roof flashings must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions.

Gravel Stops:

Gravel stops must have upstanding lip, an apron with drip edge and 4-inch minimum width roof flange. Joints between lengths must be ½ inch wide sliding joints with 12-inch long internal sleeves set in plastic cement. Corners must be mitered and soldered. Gravel stops must be set in ¼-inch thick bed of plastic cement and stagger nailed at 3-inch centers on the roof flange. Nails must be one inch from the edge of the roof flange. Blind clips of galvanized steel must be provided.

After metal work is completed and watertight, flashings and gravel stops must be covered by one of the following methods:

1. The top of the stop flanges and inside the upstanding lip at the joints must be cleaned with an acid etching detergent, rinsed and dried. A ½-inch thick coat of plastic cement must be applied on the roof flange and onto the roofing at least 4 inches wide. A ½-inch thick coat of plastic cement must be applied 4 inches wide on the upstanding lip at the joints.
2. A hot mopping of roofing asphalt or a uniform coating of plastic cement must be applied, over which must be laid Type IV asphalt saturated felt strips, 10 inches and 13 inches wide, in 2 layers over the flange of the stops feathered out onto the roofing.

99-07620D Payment

Not Used

99-07920 SEALANTS

99-07920A General

99-07920A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of applying sealants which are required for this project, but not described elsewhere.

Related Work: Pourable polyurethane joint sealant for joints in concrete decks must comply with "Joint Sealant."

99-07920A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-07920A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for all sealants must be submitted.

Samples: Color samples of all sealants must be submitted. Unless otherwise shown, colors will be selected by the Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors.

Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports:

Submit evidence that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.

Submit interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

99-07920A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Preconstruction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test adhesion to joint substrates:

Locate test joints where indicated by Engineer.

Conduct field tests for each type of sealant and joint substrate. Test method: Hand pull method under the sealant manufacturer's instructions.

99-07920B Materials

All sealants, primers and accessories must be non-staining to adjacent exposed surfaces. Products having similar applications and usage must be of the same type and same manufacturer. Gun consistency compound must be used unless otherwise required by the job conditions.

Nonstaining: Products that have undergone testing under ASTM C 1248 or ASTM C 510 and have not stained porous substrates.

Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and related materials compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

Acrylic Sealant: Acrylic sealant must be one component, solvent release acrylic sealant.

Polyurethane Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, capable of 50 percent extension and contraction without failure, complying with ASTM C 920. Provide BASF, Sika, Tremco, or equal.

Butyl Sealant: Butyl sealant must be single-component, solvent-release, polyisobutylene sealant complying with ASTM C 1311.

Silicone Sealant: Silicone sealant must be one component, low modulus, non-acid curing building sealant complying with ASTM C 920 and formulated for reduced dirt pickup. Sealant must be tack-free in one hour, must not sag or flow, must be ozone resistant and capable of 100 percent extension and 50 percent contraction without failure. Provide BASF Sonneborn Sonolastic 150, Dow Corning 756 SMS Building Sealant, GE Silicones SilPruf NB SCS 9000, or equal.

Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant: One component, sanitary type, mildew resistant, formulated with fungicide, intended for damp areas and complying with ASTM C 920. Provide Pecora 898, GE Sealants SCS 1700, Dow Corning 786, or equal.

Acoustical Sealant: Single component, latex, ASTM C 834, nondrying, nonhardening, nonsag, nonstaining, acoustically tested under ASTM E 90, paintable by acrylic or alkyd paints. Provide USG Sheetrock, Pecora AC-20, Owens Corning QuietZone, or equal.

Polysulfide Sealant: Polysulfide sealant must be a two-part, non sag polysulfide base, synthetic rubber sealant formulated from liquid polysulfide polymer.

Backer Rod: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (consisting of both open- and closed-cell material) as recommended by manufacturer for application, of size and density to control sealant depth; polyurethane or polyethylene as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backer rod must be sized such that it must be compressed between 25 percent and 75 percent of its uncompressed diameter during installation in the joint.

Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint.

Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated under anticipated service conditions, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant substrate tests and field tests.

Neoprene: Neoprene must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 542.

99-07920C Construction

Unless otherwise shown, sealants must be applied under the manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 1193.

When silicone sealants (or mildew-resistant silicone sealants) are used in locations where painting is required, use sealants formulated to accept paint satisfactorily and demonstrated to do so in preconstruction mockups, or sealants tinted to match adjoining painted surfaces.

Sealants must be applied in a continuous operation for the full length of the joint. Immediately following the application of the sealant, the sealant must be tooled smooth using a tool similar to that used to produce concave masonry joints. Following tooling, the sealant must remain undisturbed for not less than 48 hours.

99-07920D Payment

Not Used

99-8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

99-08000 GENERAL

Section 99-8 includes specifications for performing door and window work for building construction.

99-08211 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

99-08211A General

99-08211A(1) Summary

This work consists of installing flush wood doors.

99-08211A(2) Definitions

FSLC-5: solid lumber core, nonbonded, 5 ply

SLC-5: solid lumber core, bonded, 5 ply

99-08211A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Submit for all products. Include the following:

1. Material descriptions
2. Core descriptions
3. Fire-resistance rating
4. Installation instructions for fire rated assemblies
5. Finishes
6. Construction details

Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings. Include the following:

1. Elevation of each door design
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details
3. Preparation for hardware
4. Details of accessories
5. Details of mouldings, removable stops, and glazing
6. Where electrified door hardware is described, include details of conduit and preparation for power, signal, and control systems

Door Schedule: Submit a schedule of wood doors using the same reference numbers for details and openings. Include a description of the type, location and size of each door and frame. Coordinate with the door hardware schedule.

Color Samples: Submit manufacturer's color cards, at least 2 by 3 inches, for each color of coating. Color samples for stains must be submitted on wood of the same species, color, and texture as the wood to receive the stain.

Compliance Certificates: Submit the Woodwork Institute's Certified Compliance Program Certificate for each type of door.

99-08211A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-08211A(5) Project Conditions

Do not deliver or install wood doors until (1) spaces are enclosed and weathertight, (2) wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and (3) HVAC system is operating. Maintain ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels until Contract acceptance.

99-08211B Materials

99-08211B(1) General

Furnish wood doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

Wood doors must be Heavy Duty Performance Grade complying with WDMA I.S. 1-A.

Wood doors must be Custom Aesthetic Grade complying with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

Wooden door frames must comply with section 99-06200.

Steel door frames must comply with section 99-08100.

Glazing must comply with section 99-08810, except glazing must be at least 3/16-inch thick.

99-08211B(2) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Deliver and store wood doors under the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" and the manufacturer's instructions.

Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on the Shop Drawings.

99-08211B(3) Wood Doors

Wood doors must be flush, solid core. Vertical styles must be close grained hardwood bonded to the core. Furnish beveled edge, 1/8-inch in 2 inches for single doors.

Where painted finish is shown, faces must be medium-density overlay. Apply medium-density overlay to standard-thickness, closed-grain, hardwood face-veneers.

Where stained finish is shown, faces must be Grade A veneer. Veneer must be maple.

99-08211B(4) Louvers and Light Frames

Louvers must be metal, non-vision inverted Y type. Frame must be at least 0.042 inches thick, cold rolled steel sheet, with mitered corners and hidden welds. Frame screws must be on the inside.

Wood beads for wood door light openings must be manufacturer's standard wood moulding and standard shape. Where painted finish is shown, moulding must be closed-grain hardwood. Where stained finish is shown, moulding must be same species and grade as the face veneer.

99-08211B(5) Shop Fabrication

Factory-machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.115-W. Comply with the final hardware schedules and hardware templates.

Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

Factory cut and trim openings through doors. Trim openings with moldings of material and profile described. Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

99-08211B(6) Finishes

Wood doors must be factory finished under the "*Architectural Woodwork Standards*." Fabrication must be complete before applying finishing, including fitting doors for openings where described and machining for hardware that is not surface applied.

Factory finish wood doors as follows:

1. Where stained finish is shown, finish must be transparent, Custom Grade, catalyzed polyurethane. Finish must be open grain semi-gloss.
2. Where painted finish is shown, finish must be opaque, Custom Grade, catalyzed polyurethane. Finish must be semi-gloss.
3. Where moulding is shown, finish moulding to match door.

Finish (1) both faces, (2) all four edges, (3) edges of cutouts, and (4) mortises, except stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edge, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

99-08211C Construction

99-08211C(1) Examination

Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors. Verify that frames are square, aligned, plumb, and without twist.

99-08211C(2) Installation

Install doors under the manufacturer's instructions and as described.

Doors must be installed securely, plumb and true. Doors must operate freely without rubbing or binding. Clearance between frame and door must not be more than 1/8-inch. Clearance between door and threshold must not be more than 1/4-inch.

Install glazing under section 99-08810 and the door manufacturer's instructions. Secure stops with countersunk screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

99-08211C(3) Adjusting

Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

Adjust doors and operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Replace defective work, including doors that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

99-08211D Payment

Not Used

99-08520 WINDOWS

99-08520A General

99-08520A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing windows.

99-08520A(2) Definitions

CSA: Canadian Standards Association.

WDMA: Window and Door Manufacturers Association.

99-08520A(3) Submittals

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, and schedule. Submit the manufacturer's color palette for finish color selection.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions must show window elevations, plan views, full size sections, anchoring details to all substrates, anchors, and hardware.

Installation schedule must show location, size, and type for each window.

Product Test Reports: Submit product test reports based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of aluminum window.

99-08520A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-08520B Materials

99-08520B(1) General

Windows must be Commercial Class aluminum prime windows unless otherwise shown.

Windows must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and must meet C30 or CW30 Performance Class and Grade unless otherwise shown. Windows must bear the AAMA label.

Glazing for windows must comply with section 99-08810.

99-08520B(2) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Windows must be delivered in original, unopened, unbroken containers, wrappings, or bags with labels bearing the brand name, name of manufacturer or supplier, standard of manufacture, and product description.

Windows and accessories must be stored off the ground, kept dry, and fully protected from weather and damage.

99-08520B(3) Windows

Door and Transom Windows: Door and transom windows must be door or door frame manufacturer's standard window framing, glazing stops, and glazing accessories.

Fixed Windows: Fixed windows must be non-operable glazed panel inserted into a frame to include muntins, glazing stops, and glazing accessories.

Casement Windows: Casement windows must be outward opening, fixed lites, with extruded glazing stops, and glazing accessories. Casement windows must be screened, with tightly closing vents with extension hinges or sliding type pivots, locking handles, and roto-type operator.

Aluminum: Aluminum must be aluminum alloy 6063-T5 complying with ASTM B 221.

Screws, Fasteners, and Window Accessories: Screws, fasteners, and window accessories must be non-corrosive metals compatible with aluminum, except guides may be vinyl and rollers may be nylon. Locks, operators, strikes, keepers, and other metal hardware must match window finish.

Weatherstripping: Weatherstripping must be continuous, replaceable type, wool pile mounted in metal or double runs of ultraviolet resistant neoprene or vinyl.

Sealant: Sealant for installation of windows into wall openings must be single-component, polyurethane, self-leveling, non-sag, and must comply with ASTM C 920.

Tape: Tape must be compatible with sealant.

99-08520B(3) Shop Fabrication

Frame and sash must be accurately machined and fitted to hairline joinery that develops the members. Joints must be factory sealed weathertight.

Outward opening vents without roto-type operators must be provided with adjustable sliding friction type hold-open assemblies.

Sash must be removable from the interior only. Sash must have concealed condensation weeps to the outside.

Window finish must be a 2-coat high performance fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin.

99-08520C Construction

99-08520C(1) General

Not Used

99-08520C(2) Installation

Window units must be set straight, level, plumb and in true alignment in prepared openings. Windows must be centered in openings. Clearance between the window unit and the building framing must be from 3/16 to 1/4 inches at the sides and 1/2 inch at the top. Ventilator sash must be adjusted after glazing for easy, smooth and proper operation.

The installation must be flashed and sealed weathertight.

All aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, steel or other incompatible materials must be isolated with pressure sensitive tape, zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint or other material per the window manufacturer instructions and authorized by the Engineer.

99-08520D Payment

Not Used

99-08710 DOOR HARDWARE

99-08710A General

99-08710A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing mechanical door hardware and electrified door hardware for swinging doors.

99-08710A(2) Design Requirements

Hardware must be free of defects, blemishes, and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware from 1 manufacturer for (1) latch and locksets, (2) exit devices, or (3) hinges and closers.

Furnish hardware items required to complete the work complying with performance level and design intent. Comply with the manufacturers' instructions for installation.

Furnish the manufacturer's updated item where specified item is now obsolete.

Furnish hardware with suitable fasteners to complete work.

Furnish ANSI/BHMA A156 Operational Grade 1 and Security Grade 1 for door hardware unless otherwise specified.

Smoke-Control Assemblies: Furnish door hardware (1) rated for use, (2) listed by the SFM, (3) complying with UL 1784, and (4) installed under NFPA 105.

Maintenance Tools: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools for continued adjustment, maintenance, removal, and replacement of door hardware.

99-08710A(3) Definitions

BHMA: Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association.

NRP: Non-removable pin.

SFIC: Small format interchangeable core.

SFM: CA State Fire Marshall.

99-08710A(4) Submittals

Product Data: Submit for all products. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's technical information and catalog cuts for each door hardware item. Include style, function or type, grades, size, and finish.
2. Fasteners and other pertinent information.
3. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedules.
4. ANSI/BHMA certification.

5. SFM listing and UL approval where specified.
6. Installation details for door hardware.
7. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

Shop Drawings:

Submit locations of door hardware sets, cross-referenced to drawings, both on floor plans and in door schedule. Include identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.

Submit details of electrified door hardware, including:

1. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams. Include conductor numbers.
2. Schematic diagrams of interface of electrified door hardware and building intrusion and security systems.

Door Hardware Schedule: Submit door hardware sets with all items required for each door. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, style, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

Closeout Documents:

Include closeout documents in the "Maintenance and Operations Manual" before completion of the work. Submit 1 copy of PDF files on CD or DVD.

Closeout documents must include the following:

1. Index.
2. Parts list.
3. Operating instructions.
4. Maintenance instructions.

Incomplete or inadequate documentation will be returned for correction and resubmittal.

99-08710A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

99-08710A(5)(a) General

Floor Stops must comply with California Access Compliance Reference Manual Policy No. 99-08, *Door Stops and Other Floor-Mounted Obstructions*.

99-08710A(5)(b) Regulatory Requirements

Door hardware and installation must comply with 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 and the following table:

Door hardware item	ANSI/BHMA Standard
Full mortise hinges	ANSI/BHMA A156.1
Cylindrical locksets	ANSI/BHMA A156.2
Automatic flush bolts, panic devices, exit only devices, and coordinators	ANSI/BHMA A156.3
Door closers	ANSI/BHMA A156.4
Lock cylinders, single cylinder deadbolts and electric strikes	ANSI/BHMA A156.5
Push plates, pull plates, kick plates, and mop plates	ANSI/BHMA A156.6
Mortise locksets	ANSI/BHMA A156.13
Manual flush bolts, floor stops, wall stops, door stops, and wall bumpers	ANSI/BHMA A156.16
Materials and finishes	ANSI/BHMA A156.18
Thresholds	ANSI/BHMA A156.21
Door gasketing, automatic door bottoms, door shoes with rain drip, door sweeps, door top weatherstrips, and overhead door drips	ANSI/BHMA A156.22
Electromechanical locks	ANSI/BHMA A156.23
Keying systems	ANSI/BHMA A156.28
Electric strikes and frame mounted actuators	ANSI/BHMA A156.31
Hardware preparation in steel doors and steel frames	ANSI/BHMA A156.115
Hardware preparation in wood doors with wood or steel frames	ANSI/BHMA A156.115W

99-08710A(5)(c) Certificates

Not Used

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a Certificate of Compliance for Door Hardware.

99-08710B Materials**99-08710B(1) General**

Furnish door hardware sets for each door as described.

Exit doors must be operable from the inside at all times with single motion and without the use of a key, special knowledge, or effort.

Plans show direction of swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper door movement.

99-08710B(2) Hinges

Hinges must be full mortise, five knuckle, ball bearing construction and comply with the following:

1. Heavy Weight Hinges:
 - 1.1. Interior: Type 8111
 - 1.2. Exterior: Type 5111, use NRP with set screw on out swinging exterior doors
2. Standard Weight Hinges: Type A8112

99-08710B(3) Mechanical Locks and Latches

99-08710B(3)(a) General

Lock Throw: Comply with length of bolts required for labeled fire-rated doors and the following:

1. Cylindrical Lockset: At least 1/2-inch latchbolt throw
2. Mortise Lockset: At least 3/4-inch latchbolt throw
3. Deadbolt: At least 1-inch bolt throw

Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise described.

Strike: Manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt, with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame. Furnish (1) flat-lip strike for three-piece antifriction latchbolts where instructed by the lock manufacturer, (2) extra-long-lip strike for frames with applied wood casing trim, or (3) manufacturer's specific aluminum strike box for aluminum frames.

99-08710B(3)(b) Cylindrical Locksets

Cylindrical locksets must be series 4000, non handed steel lock chassis, SFIC, self aligning trim with concealed through bolts. Include the following:

1. Lever: Curved with return. On exterior doors, free wheeling exterior lever when locked.
2. Rose: Chromium, flat with rounded edge.
3. Latchbolt: Chrome, square corner. Same manufacturer as lockset.
4. Screws: Supplied with lockset.

Entrance lockset must be Function F109 with dual levers and roses. Passage lockset must be Function F75 with dual levers and roses. Privacy lockset must be Function F76A, dual levers and roses, with coin turn outside and thumbscrew turn inside.

99-08710B(3)(c) Mortise Locksets

Mortise locksets must be series 1000, non handed steel lock case, SFIC, self aligning trim with concealed screws. Include the following:

1. Lever: Curved with return. On exterior doors, free wheeling exterior lever when locked.
2. Escutcheon: Stainless steel with standard cylinder.
3. Rose: Stainless steel, flat with rounded edge.
4. Latchbolt: Anti friction latchbolt, supplied with lockset.
5. Screws: Supplied with lockset.

Exit lockset must be Function F12, dual levers with exterior escutcheon and interior rose, and 1-inch throw stainless steel deadbolt. Passage lockset must be Function F01 with dual levers and roses. Privacy lockset must be Function F22, dual levers and roses, with coin turn outside and thumbscrew turn inside.

99-08710B(3)(d) Auxiliary Locks

Single cylinder deadbolt must be Function E2151, free spinning solid brass cylinder collar and security shield, non handed, steel alloy deadbolt with anti-saw center, SFIC, with concealed through bolts.

99-08710B(3)(e) Lock Cylinders

Lock cylinders must be a master key system.

Lock cylinders must be tumbler type, constructed from nickel silver, and same manufacturer as locking devices. Cylinders must be SFIC type, interchangeable cores with six pin barrels, and face finished to match lockset.

Temporary cores must be SFIC type with interchangeable cores with six pin barrels. Temporary cores must be a change key system. Temporary cores and keys must not be the Department's permanent keying system or furnished on the same keyway or key section as the Department's permanent keying system. Temporary cores will remain Department property.

Keys must be nickel silver and same manufacturer as locking devices. Furnish 2 change keys per temporary core. Furnish 2 blank keys per permanent core. Stamp change key bows and blank key bows "State of California" and "Do Not Duplicate."

99-08710B(4) Electric Strikes

99-08710B(5) Electromechanical Locks

99-08710B(6) Flush Bolts

Manual Flush Bolts: Function L04251 set or Function L02461 set as required, non handed, 1/2-inch bolt head, 3/4-inch min bolt throw, and dust proof strikes.

Automatic Flush Bolts: Type 25 set, non handed, 1/2-inch bolt head, 12-inch rod, and dust proof strikes.

99-08710B(7) Accessories For Pairs Of Doors

Not Used

99-08710B(8) Surface Closer

Door Closers: Surface mounted, aluminum cover, non handed, field adjustable sizes 1 through 6, parallel arm set with hold open and stop. Include separate adjusting valves for closing, latching speed, and backcheck. Use drop brackets at narrow head rails.

99-08710B(9) Exit Devices

99-08710B(10) Operating Trim

Push Plates and Pull Plates: Beveled edges, stainless steel, and size 16 by 4 inches. Push plate must be Type J301. Pull plate must be Type J405, with one-inch diameter round pull and 1 1/2-inch standoffs on 8-inch centers.

99-08710B(11) Protective Trim Unit

Kickplates and Mop Plates: Beveled edges, stainless steel, countersunk screw holes, width 2 inches less than door width for single doors, and 1-inch less than door width each for door pairs. Kickplate must be Type J102, 12 inches tall. Mop plate must be Type J103, 6 inches tall.

99-08710B(12) Mechanical Stops and Holders

Floor Stops: Dome type, Type L12141 or L12161 as required, countersunk screw holes, non marring rubber bumper, and height for threshold or non threshold door frame as required.

Wall Stops and Door Mounted Stops: Wall type, 3 1/2-inch projection, Type L12011 or L12021 as required, countersunk screw holes, and non marring rubber tip.

Wall Bumpers: Wall type bumper, Type L22101 or L22201 as required, no visible screw holes, and convex rubber pad.

99-08710B(13) Door Gasketing

Automatic Door Bottoms: Heavy duty, full mortise, mill finished aluminum with silicone insert, end covers, and strike plates.

Door Shoe with Rain Drip: Mill-finished aluminum with neoprene insert, end covers, and formed rain drip.

Door Sweep: Mill-finished aluminum and neoprene.

Overhead Door Drip: Mill-finished aluminum 2-1/2 inches wide.

Door Gasketing: Bumper-type resilient inserts with retainer strips and surface applied. Perimeter seals must meet performance tests for heat, cold, air leakage, and smoke. At astragals, furnish a compression bulb resilient pressure sensitive door gasketing. Materials must be NRTL listed where used with labeled assemblies.

99-08710B(14) Thresholds

Thresholds must be factory non-slip mill-finished aluminum, nominal 6 inches wide unless otherwise shown, and full width of opening described.

Threshold bedding sealant must be weatherproof silicone sealant and adhesive.

99-08710B(15) Shop Fabrication

Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not use products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except with required fire-rated labeling. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on lock cylinder rims.

Base Metals: Furnish door hardware items of base metal specified, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware items. Do not use a manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from the specified standard.

Fasteners: Screws must comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Furnish Phillips oval-head screws finished to match surface of door hardware. Furnish fire-rated fasteners for labeled assemblies for the following:

1. Hinges mortised to wood doors or frames.
2. Strike plates to wood frames.
3. Closers to wood doors and frames.
4. Surface hinges to steel doors.
5. Closers to steel doors and frames.
6. Surface-mounted exit devices to steel doors and frames.
7. Spacers or sex bolts for through bolting of hollow-metal doors.

Do not use aluminum fasteners. Furnish noncorrosive fasteners for exterior door gasketing applications.

99-08710B(16) Finishes

Interior Hardware: Standard Finish 626 (US 26D), satin chromium.

Exterior Hardware: Standard Stainless Steel Finish 630 (US 32D), satin stainless steel. Where shown, use Standard Finish 626 (US 26D), satin chromium.

Factory Covering: Apply a strippable, temporary protective covering to exposed finishes before shipping.

99-08710C Construction

99-08710C(1) General

Doors and Frames: Doors and frames must be set square, plumb, and properly prepared before hardware installation.

99-08710C(2) Examination

Doors and Frames: Examine doors and frames for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting door hardware installation.

Electrified Door Hardware: Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

99-08710C(3) Installation

Furnish heavy weight hinges for (1) interior doors with closers or panic devices, (2) interior doors wider than 3'-5", and (3) exterior doors. You must use 4 1/2-inch hinges unless otherwise described.

Furnish standard weight hinges for interior doors unless otherwise specified. For doors 2'-0" wide you must use 3-inch hinges. For doors wider than 2'-0" you must use 3 1/2-inch hinges.

Hardware items must be accurately fit, securely applied, adjusted, and lubricated to comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Hardware items must operate without binding or excessive play.

Hinges must be installed at equal spacing with the end hinges not more than 9 5/8 inches from the top and bottom of the door. Kickplates and mop plates must be mounted on the push side of the doors, 1 inch up from bottom edge.

Thresholds must be set in a continuous bed of bedding sealant.

Mechanical stops on concrete surfaces must be attached with expansion anchoring devices. Mechanical stops mounted elsewhere must be attached with wood screws. Do not locate stops in the path of travel.

Hardware, except hinges, must be removed from surfaces to be painted before painting. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved. Painting must comply with section 99-09900.

Furnish all dogging keys, closer valve keys, lock spanner wrenches, other factory furnished installation aids, instructions, and maintenance guides to the Engineer.

Install continuous weatherstripping at each edge of exterior door leaf. Seal finish must match adjacent frame color.

99-08710C(4) Lock Cylinders

Install temporary cores in all lockable doors during construction.

Furnish permanent cores and keys to the Engineer before Contract acceptance. The Department will install permanent cores.

99-08710C(5) Cleaning and Protection

Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

Clean hardware items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

Furnish final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration before Contract acceptance.

99-08710C(6) Adjusting

Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of HVAC equipment.

99-08710C(7) Door Hardware Schedule

Furnish hardware sets as specified in the following tables:

DOOR HARDWARE SET 1

No.	Item	Description	Quantity
1	Hinges	1.2	
	Cylindrical lockset and latch		
	Mortise lockset and latch	Privacy	
	Cylindrical auxiliary deadbolt		
	Electric strike		
	Electromagnetic lock		
	Flush bolts		
	Exit device		
	Lock cylinder		
	Operating trim		
	Accessories for pairs of doors		
	Surface closer		
	Mechanical stops and holders	Type L12141	
	Gasketing		
	Threshold		
	Protective trim unit	Type 102, 12 inches tall	

DOOR HARDWARE SET 2

No.	Item	Description	Quantity
1	Hinges	1.2	
	Cylindrical lockset and latch		
	Mortise lockset and latch	Passage	
	Cylindrical auxiliary deadbolt		
	Electric strike		
	Electromagnetic lock		
	Flush bolts		
	Exit device		
	Lock cylinder		
	Operating trim		
	Accessories for pairs of doors		
	Surface closer		
	Mechanical stops and holders	Type L12141	
	Gasketing		
	Threshold		
	Protective trim unit	Type 102, 12 inches tall	

DOOR HARDWARE SET 3

No.	Item	Description	Quantity
1	Hinges	1.2	
	Cylindrical lockset and latch		
	Mortise lockset and latch	Store/Utility	
	Cylindrical auxiliary deadbolt		
	Electric strike		
	Electromagnetic lock		
	Flush bolts		
	Exit device		
	Lock cylinder		
	Operating trim		
	Accessories for pairs of doors		
	Surface closer		
	Mechanical stops and holders	Type L12141	
	Gasketing		
	Threshold		
	Protective trim unit	Type 102, 12 inches tall	

99-08710D Payment

Not Used

99-9 FINISHES

99-09000 GENERAL

Section 99-9 includes specifications for performing finishing work for building construction.

99-09220 PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER

99-09220A General

99-09220A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing lath and applying portland cement plaster.

Plaster must be 3 coat work. The total thickness of plaster must be 3/4 inch unless otherwise shown. The color and the surface finish must be as shown.

99-09220A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09220A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-09220A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-09220B Materials

Sand: Sand must be lean commercial quality plaster sand.

Cement: Cement must be portland cement, blended hydraulic cement, or portland cement with a maximum of 15 percent mineral admixture. Portland cement must be Type II, complying with ASTM C 150. Blended hydraulic cement must be Type IP, complying with ASTM C 595. Mineral admixture must be Class N, Class F or Class C, complying with ASTM C 618, except loss on ignition must not exceed 4 percent.

Lime: Lime must comply with ASTM C 206.

Color for Plaster: Color for plaster must be non-fading, sunproof, and limeproof fine ground synthetic mineral oxide.

Premixed Portland Cement Plaster: If used, premixed portland cement plaster must be a premixed packaged blend of cement, lime and sand, with or without color, that requires only water to prepare for use as portland cement plaster. Premixed plaster must be proportioned as specified herein. Packages of premix must bear the manufacturer's name, brand, weight and color identification.

Metal Lath: Metal lath must be self-furring expanded metal diamond mesh with rust inhibitive coating and waterproof vapor barrier backing. Mesh must weigh not less than 3.4 pounds per square yard.

Metal Lath Fasteners: Metal lath fasteners must be galvanized or corrosion resistant nails, screws or staples.

Beads, Screeds, Control Joints, and Accessories: Beads, screeds, control joints, and accessories must be galvanized steel, not less than 0.022 inch thick.

Vent Screen: Vent screen must be galvanized sheet steel combination screen and vent with corrosion resistant metal insect screen on the inside.

Water: Water must be potable.

99-09220C Construction

99-09220C(1) Installation

Metal lath, beads, screeds, control joints, vent screens and other metal accessories must be installed rigidly and securely in place under the manufacturer's instructions.

The type, size and spacing of fasteners for fastening the metal lath and accessories must be as recommended by the metal lath manufacturer for the type of substrate and the location of the lath and accessories.

99-09220C(2) Proportioning and Mixing

Materials must be accurately proportioned and measured for each batch. All batches for a given coat must be proportioned the same. Plaster must be proportioned one part cement to between 3 and 5 parts sand by volume, only sufficient water to obtain a workable mix, and a lime plasticizing agent. Not more than 20 pounds of dry hydrated lime or lime putty per sack of cement must be used in the first and second plaster coat. Plaster for finish coat must contain not more than 94 pounds of dry hydrated lime or lime putty per sack of cement. Lime must not be used if mineral admixture or blended hydraulic cement is used.

Frozen materials must not be used in the mix.

All plaster mixing ingredients must be mixed in a mechanical mixer. After all ingredients are in the mixer, the plaster must be mixed for at least 2 minutes. The mixture must be uniform in color after mixing. Hand mixing of plaster will be allowed only with the authorization of the Engineer.

Plaster to be colored must be colored by mixing the coloring ingredient uniformly and homogeneously into the plaster. Color, if used, will be required only in materials for the finish coat.

99-09220C(3) Application

Plaster must not be applied if the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or less. Plaster must not be applied to frost covered or frozen surfaces. Surfaces to receive plaster must be clean.

The coats of plaster must be applied continuously in one general direction without allowing mortar to dry at the edges.

The first coat must be applied with sufficient material and pressure to form full keys and good bond and to cover surfaces. Before setting, the first coat must be cross-scratched to receive the second coat. The first coat must be moisture cured, without soaking, for at least 48 hours after application or until covered by the second coat.

The second coat of plaster must not be placed until the first coat of plaster has set thoroughly or until at least 12 hours after the first coat of plaster has been placed. The second coat must be brought out to grounds, straightened to a true, even surface, roughened to assure a bond with the finish coat, and made free of imperfections which would reflect in the finish coat. The second coat must be moisture cured, without soaking, for at least 48 hours after application.

The third coat of plaster must not be placed until at least 7 days after the second coat of plaster has been placed. Troweling of the third coat of plaster must leave the surface smooth and free from rough areas, trowel marks, checks, or other blemishes. The finished surface must be true and even and must not vary more than 1/8 inch in 5 feet from the required plane. Plaster with cracks, blisters, pits, stains, efflorescence, shadowing, dryouts, or checks will not be accepted. Surfaces must be clean and sound.

The third coat must have the type of finish shown.

After all other related work has been completed, pointing around trim and set work and repairing of damaged portions of plaster must be done. Repairs and patching must match surrounding work in texture and appearance.

Plaster coats must be protected against freezing for a period of 24 hours after application.

99-09220D Payment

Not Used

99-09221 TEXTURED WATERPROOF COATING

99-09221A General

99-09221A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of applying textured waterproof coating.

A referee sample of the textured waterproof coating will be available for examination by prospective bidders at the Department's Office of Transportation Architecture, Third Floor, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California. The referee sample exhibits the required color and texture of the textured waterproof coating.

99-09221A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09221A(3) Submittals

Submit the manufacturer's descriptive data, color and texture samples, and application instructions. Samples must be on plaster, except 1 inch thick rigid foam board may be used provided the texture and color of the coating sample is a true representation of the coating to be applied. Sample size must be at least 9 by 9 inches.

99-09221A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-09221B Materials

Premixed Textured Waterproof Coating: Premixed textured waterproof coating must be a premixed, packaged cement-based coating with integral color. Premixed textured waterproof coating must be designed for spray or trowel application. Premixed textured waterproof coating must be Thoro Consumer Products, Thoroseal and Acryl 60; Finestone, Pebbletex and compatible sealer; or equal.

Sand: Sand must be packaged, No. 30, dry, silica sand.

99-09221C Construction

Textured waterproof coating must not be applied to cement plaster until the cement plaster has cured for at least 21 days.

Surfaces to receive textured waterproof coating must be clean, dry and free of efflorescence or any other contaminants which would affect the bonding of the coating. The textured waterproof coating must be mechanically mixed and applied under the manufacturer's instructions.

Adjacent surfaces must be protected during application of the coating. Coating deposited on protected surfaces must be immediately removed and any finish damaged by the coating must be restored.

Textured waterproof coating must be applied when the ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

The first application must be (1) trowelled onto the surface or (2) sprayed and back rolled onto the surface under the manufacturer's instructions. The first application must be at a rate of at least 6 pounds per square yard. The surface immediately ahead of the application must be maintained wetted to a damp condition. The scrub coat and mist spray coat applied to the cement plaster surface must eliminate all reading of the substrate backing and nonuniform color.

The second application must be a medium spray dash finished texture matching the authorized sample.

If manufacturer's instructions do not include adding an acrylic polymer additive to the premixed textured coating, apply a sealer under the coating manufacturer's instructions to the textured surfaces uniformly with no misses. Remove all efflorescence on the textured coating before applying the sealer.

Coated surfaces must be protected from rain and freezing temperatures until the coating is hard and dry to the touch.

99-09221D Payment

Not Used

99-09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD**99-09250A General****99-09250A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of installing and finishing gypsum wallboard.

Where assembly fire ratings are shown, construction must provide the fire resistance under the applicable standards in the *Fire Resistance Design Manual* published by the Gypsum Association.

99-09250A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09250A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions.

99-09250A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-09250B Materials**99-09250B(1) General**

Use mold-, moisture-, and water-resistant gypsum board as backing boards for (1) tile, (2) rigid sheet wall covering, and (3) wainscoting. You may use cementitious backer board.

Use mold- and moisture-resistant joint tape and finishing compound with mold-, moisture-, and water-resistant gypsum board.

99-09250B(2) Delivery and Storage

Materials must be delivered in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name, applicable standard of manufacture, and name of manufacturer or supplier and must be kept dry and fully protected from weather and direct sunlight exposure. Gypsum wallboard must be stacked flat with adequate support to prevent sagging or damage to edges, ends and surfaces.

99-09250B(3) Gypsum Wallboard

Gypsum Wallboard: Gypsum wallboard must comply with ASTM C 1396. Gypsum board must be Type X with tapered edges.

Mold-, Mildew-, and Moisture-Resistant Gypsum Board: Mold-, moisture-, and water-resistant gypsum board must achieve a mold resistance rating of 10 under ASTM D 3273 and evaluated under ASTM D 3274. Furnish one of the following types:

1. Glass mat water-resistant gypsum panel with glass mat facings and water-resistant fiber-reinforced gypsum core, and complying with ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. Glass mat water-resistant gypsum panel must be Georgia-Pacific DensArmor Plus Fireguard Paperless Interior Drywall, or equal.
2. Fiber-reinforced water-resistant gypsum panel, unfaced with water-resistant core, and complying with ASTM C 1278/C 1278M. Fiber-reinforced water-resistant gypsum panel must be US Gypsum Fiberock Aqua-Tough Interior Gypsum Panel, or equal.
3. Gypsum panel with paper faces treated with an antimicrobial agent and containing core additives to add resistance to mold, mildew, and moisture and complying with ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Gypsum panel must be National Gypsum Gold Bond XP Fire Shield Gypsum Wallboard, or equal.

Joint Tape and Joint and Finishing Compound: Joint tape and joint and finishing compound must comply with ASTM C 475.

Mold and Moisture Resistant Joint Tape and Finishing Compound: Mold and moisture resistant joint tape and finishing compound must comply with ASTM C 475. Joint tape must be glass mesh or as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer. Joint compound must be setting-type joint or as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer. Compound must achieve a mold resistance rating of 10 under ASTM D 3273 and evaluated under ASTM D 3274.

Corner Beads, Metal Trim and Control Joints: Corner beads, metal trim and control joints must be galvanized steel of standard manufacture.

Resilient Metal Channel: Resilient metal channel must be galvanized sheet steel channels of standard manufacture designed to reduce sound transmission through wood frame partitions.

Fasteners: Fasteners must be gypsum wallboard nails complying with ASTM C 514 or steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002.

Cementitious Backer Board: Cementitious backer board must be non-asbestos fiber-mat reinforced cementitious backer board complying with ASTM C 1325.

99-09250C Construction

Install wallboard panels on ceilings and soffits with the long dimension of the panels perpendicular to the framing members. Install wallboard panels on walls with the long dimension of the panels either parallel or perpendicular to the framing members. The direction of the panels must be the same on any 1 wall or partition assembly.

Edges of wallboard panels must be butted loosely together. All cut edges and ends must be smoothed as needed for neat fitting joints.

All edges and ends of gypsum wallboard panels must coincide with the framing members, except those edges and ends which are perpendicular to the framing members. End joints on ceilings and on the opposite side of partition assemblies must be staggered.

Gypsum wallboard panels for shear wall sheathing or fire resistive assemblies must be fastened to all framing members. Gypsum wallboard panels at other locations and gypsum wallboard finish over plywood sheathed shear walls must be fastened to all framing members except at the following locations:

At internal angles formed by ceiling and walls, first install ceiling panels with the fasteners terminating at a row 7 inches from the walls, except for walls parallel to ceiling framing. Wall panels must butt the ceiling panels. The top row of wall panel fasteners must terminate 8 inches from the ceiling.

At internal vertical angles formed by the walls, fasteners must not be installed along the edge or end of the panel that is installed first. Fasteners must be installed only along the edge or end of the panel that butts and overlaps the panel installed first.

Adhesives must not be used for securing wallboard to framing.

Except where closer spacing is shown, spacing of fasteners must not exceed (1) 7 inches for nails, (2) 12 inches for screws, and (3) 8 inches for screws at the perimeter of panels for fire resistive assemblies having metal framing.

Use Type S steel drill screws to fasten wallboard to metal framing. Use nails or Type W steel drill screws to fasten wallboard to wood framing. Screws must not be used in fire resistive assemblies unless otherwise shown.

Fasteners must be located at least 3/8 inch from wallboard panel edges and ends. Nails must penetrate into wood framing at least 1-1/8 inches. Screws must penetrate into wood framing at least 5/8 inch. All metal fasteners must be driven slightly below surface level without breaking the paper or fracturing the core.

Metal trim must be installed at all free edges of panels, where wallboard panels abut dissimilar materials and at locations shown. Corner beads must be installed at external corners. Control joints must be installed at the locations shown.

Joints in mold-, moisture-, and water-resistant gypsum board must not be taped or filled and dimples at the fastener heads must not be patched. Edges of cuts and holes in backing board must be sealed with a primer or sealer that is compatible with the wall covering or wainscoting adhesive to be used.

All other joints must be filled and finished with joint tape and at least 3 coats of joint compound (1) between face panels, (2) the internal angles formed by ceiling and walls and (3) the internal vertical angles formed by walls. Tape in the corners must be folded to comply with the angle of the corner. Tape at joints and corners must be embedded in joint compound.

Dimples at nail and screw heads, dents, and voids or surface irregularities must be patched with joint compound. Each patch must consist of at least 3 coats and each coat must be applied in a different direction.

Flanges of corner beads, control joints and trim must be finished with a least 3 coats of joint compound.

Each coat of joint compound must be feathered out onto the panel surface and must be dry and lightly sanded before applying the next coat. The finished surfaces of joint compound at the panel joints, internal angles, patches and at the flanges of trim, corner beads and control joints must be flat and true to the plane of the surrounding surfaces and must be lightly sanded.

Good lighting of the work area must be provided during the final application and sanding of the joint compound.

Surfaces of wallboard to be textured must receive an orange peel texture, unless otherwise shown.

99-09250D Payment

Not Used

99-09315 CERAMIC AND QUARRY TILE

99-09315A General

99-09315A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing ceramic and quarry tile.

Ceramic tile includes glazed wall tile, patterned porcelain tile, matte porcelain tile, textured porcelain tile, polished porcelain tile, trim tile, setting materials, grouts, and other materials required for a complete installation.

99-09315A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09315A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, a list of materials to be used, and installation instructions.

Submit data for (1) each type of tile, (2) mortar and setting bed materials, (3) bond coat materials and additives, (4) grout materials, and (5) additives.

Submit friction reports for tile products to be used on floors and other pedestrian surfaces.

Samples: Samples must include 2 individual samples of each type and color of tile and trim to be installed and must be of the same size, shape, pattern and finish as the tile and trim to be installed.

99-09315A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Single Source Responsibility: Each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials must be obtained from a single source.

Master Grade Certificates: Each shipment of tile to the job site must include a Master Grade Certificate issued by the tile manufacturer.

99-09315A(6) Project Conditions

Tile work must be protected and environmental conditions maintained during and after installation to comply with the reference standards and manufacturer's instructions.

99-09315B Materials

99-09315B(1) General

Ceramic Tile: Ceramic tile must comply with ANSI A137.1 for types and grades of tile described. Ceramic tile must be Standard Grade, and all floor tile must be slip resistant.

Tile Installation Materials: Tile installation materials must comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.

Tile Color and Size: Tile color must be as shown; tile size must be as specified herein.

Slip Resistant Tile: Slip resistant tile must have a static coefficient of friction of not less than 0.6 for walking surfaces and 0.8 for ramps under ASTM C 1028.

99-09315B(2) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Tile and packaged materials must be delivered to the job site in sealed, unbroken, unopened containers with the labels intact. Tile containers must bear the Standard Grade label.

Materials must be stored and handled in such a manner to prevent damage or contamination by water, freezing, or foreign matter.

99-09315B(3) Tile Products

Glazed Wall Tile:

Glazed wall tile must be machine made, dust pressed white body clay, plain face with cushion edges and a glossy glaze finish. Tile must be 5/16-inch nominal thickness.

Glazed wall tile trim must match material, size and finish of wall tile. Use bullnose trim on free edges of tiled wall areas. Use bullnose runner trim on outside corners. Do not use beads. Use cove trim on reentrant corners.

Patterned Porcelain Tile:

Patterned porcelain tile must be machine made, unpolished, dust pressed natural porcelain clay. Tiles must have less than 0.5 percent water absorption and be suitable for exterior use. Tiles must be 3/8-inch nominal thickness. Patterned porcelain must be slip resistant.

Tile must have truncated domes, 0.90-inch diameter, 0.20-inch nominal height, with center to center spacing of 2.35 inches. Arrangement of the domes must be such that there is no break in pattern or spacing when tiles are arranged side by side.

Matte Porcelain Tile:

Matte porcelain tile must be machine made, unpolished, dust pressed natural porcelain clay, and plain face. Tile must be 5/16-inch nominal thickness. Matte porcelain tile must be slip resistant.

Matte porcelain trim tile must include cove base at walls and single piece intersecting cove base at corners.

Textured Porcelain Tile: Textured porcelain tile must be machine made, unpolished, dust pressed natural porcelain clay. Tile must have less than 0.5 percent water retention and be suitable for exterior use. Tile must be 5/16-inch nominal thickness. Textured porcelain tile must be slip resistant.

Polished Porcelain Tile: Polished porcelain tile must be machine made, dust pressed natural porcelain clay. Tile must have less than 0.5 percent water absorption and be suitable for exterior use. Tile must have a glossy polished finish and plain face. Tile must be 5/16-inch nominal thickness.

Unglazed Quarry Tile: Unglazed quarry tile must be machine manufactured, plastic made, vitreous hard burned clay, graded shale type tile complying with ANSI A137.1. Tile must be 1/2-inch nominal thickness and must have square edges. Tile must have ribbed backs or such other bonding features authorized by the Engineer.

99-09315B(4) Setting Materials

Materials for portland cement mortar installation must comply with ANSI A108.1 for the installation method described, unless otherwise shown.

Membrane must be a waterproof membrane for ceramic tile installation complying with ANSI A118.10.

Reinforcement must be 2 by 2 inches, W0.3 by W0.3 galvanized welded wire reinforcement complying with ASTM A 185 except for minimum wire size. Reinforcement must be furnished in flat sheets.

Metal lath must be self furring, galvanized, flat expanded type weighing at least 2.5 pounds per square yard and complying with ASTM C 847. Factory assembled metal lath and paper backing may be used where reinforcement over paper is shown.

Tile Bond Coat: Tile bond coat must be latex-portland cement prepackaged mortar mix, incorporating a dry acrylic resin, and complying with ANSI A118.4. Mortar must be suitable for exterior use and be labeled for the type of tile to be placed. Only water must be added to the mortar.

Epoxy Bond Coat: Epoxy bond coat must be a 2 part prepackaged epoxy mortar mix complying with ANSI A118.3 and suitable for exterior use. Mortar must be labeled for the type of tile to be placed.

99-09315B(5) Grouting Materials

Tile Grout: Tile grout must be latex-portland cement prepackaged grout mix, incorporating a dry acrylic resin, and complying with ANSI A118.6. Grout must be suitable for exterior use and be labeled for the type of tile to be placed. Only water must be added to the grout.

Epoxy Grout: Epoxy grout must be a 2 part prepackaged epoxy grout complying with ANSI A118.3 and suitable for exterior use. Grout must be labeled for the type of tile to be placed.

Grout Pigment: Grout pigment must be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type. Color must be as shown.

99-09315B(6) Sealants

Sealant for vertical expansion joints must be a medium modulus silicone or polyurethane. Match color of exposed sealant to grout color in adjoining tile sealed joints.

Sealant for horizontal joints must be a 2-part polyurethane type material with a Shore Hardness of 35 to 45. Match color of exposed sealant to grout color in adjoining tile sealed joints.

99-09315B(7) Mortar Beds

Mortar beds for walls must be proportioned of one part cement, 1/2 part hydrated lime, 6 parts damp sand by volume and only enough water to provide the necessary workability. Ingredients must be dry mixed, water added, and materials blended to produce a stiff mix. Mortar bed must be at least 3/4 inch thick.

Mortar beds for floors must be proportioned of one part cement, 1/10 part hydrated lime, 5 parts damp sand by volume and only enough water to provide the necessary workability. Ingredients must be dry mixed, water added, and materials blended to produce a stiff mix. Mortar bed must be at least 1-1/4 inch thick.

99-09315B(8) Miscellaneous Materials

Sand: Sand must be a natural or manufactured sand complying with ASTM C 144, except that no more than 10 percent must pass the No. 100 sieve.

Sealers:

Sealers for unglazed quarry tile must be water repellent, clear solution of ammonium cementitious compound, silicone base material, or other commercially manufactured sealer.

Sealers for grout must be a penetrating proprietary compound designed for sealing grout. Silicone sealers must not be used.

Cement: Cement must comply with ASTM C 150, Type I.

Hydrated Lime: Hydrated lime must comply with ASTM C 206, Type S, or ASTM C 207, Type S.

Water: Water must be clean and potable.

Metal Edge Strips: Metal edge strips must be stainless steel terrazzo strips, 1/8 inch wide at the top edge with integral provisions for anchorage to mortar bed or substrate.

Cementitious Backer Board: Cementitious backer board must be non-asbestos fiber-mat reinforced cementitious backer board complying with ASTM C 1325.

Shower Pan: Shower pan must be flexible PVC sheeting complying with ASTM D 4551, Grade 40, and manufactured for use as a shower membrane. Solvent cement must be per the manufacturer's instructions.

99-09315C Construction

99-09315C(1) General

Temperatures:

Unless otherwise specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions, maintain the ambient temperature between 50 and 100 degrees F in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion. Exterior work areas must be shaded from direct sunlight during installation.

Tile must not be installed when the temperature of the substrate is greater than 90 degrees F or is frost covered.

Illumination: Interior work areas must be illuminated to provide the same level and angle of illumination as will be available during final inspection.

99-09315C(2) Preparation

Concrete, mortar, or masonry substrate surfaces which are to receive a mortar bed must not vary more than 1/4-inch in 8 feet from the required plane and must be true, plumb at vertical surfaces, and square at intersection edges.

Surfaces to receive a mortar setting bed or a bond coat must be cleaned to assure a tight bond to the applied material. Cleaning must leave the surface thoroughly roughened and free from laitance, coatings, oil, sand, dust and loose particles.

Saturate the cleaned surfaces with water just before placing mortar or coat the cleaned surfaces with fresh neat cement slurry. If the surface is saturated with water, excess water must be removed and the wetted surfaces uniformly dusted with portland cement. The slurry or wetted cement dust must be broomed to completely coat the surface with a thin and uniform coating just before placing the mortar.

Substrates must be inspected to insure that grounds, anchors, plugs, recessed frames, bucks, drains, electrical work, mechanical work, and similar items in or behind the tile are installed before beginning placing tile.

99-09315C(3) Mixing

Mixing: Mortar and grout must be mechanically mixed under the referenced standards and manufacturer's instructions to accurately proportion materials and water or additive content. Mixing equipment and mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures need to produce mortars and grout of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics must comply with the referenced standards and manufacturer's instructions.

99-09315C(4) Schedule

Wall Tile:

Wall tile must be nominal 4 by 4 inch glazed wall tile.

Install tile on mortar bed using a tile bond coat and grout under the *TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, Method W 222*.

Install tile on gypsum wallboard using a tile bond coat and grout under the *TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, Method W 243*.

Install tile on cementitious backer board using a tile bond coat and grout under the *TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, Method W 244*.

Install tile on concrete and masonry must be on a mortar bed using tile bond coat and grout under the *TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, Method W 211*.

Floor Tile: Floor tile must be nominal 4 by 4 inch matte porcelain tile. Install tile on mortar bed using a tile bond coat and grout under the *TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, Method F 112*.

99-09315C(5) Installation

99-09315C(5)(a) General

Tile installation must comply with applicable portions of ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and *TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation*.

All tile must be installed on a bond coat over a setting bed. The setting bed must be (1) a cured cement mortar bed, (2) a prepared, dimensionally stable substrate of concrete, or masonry, or (3) cementitious backer board or other cementitious material.

The back face of the tile must be free of paper, adhesives, fiber mesh, resins, or other materials affecting the bond of the tile to the bedding material.

Tile sheets must have permanent edge bonding or temporary mounting materials on the exposed face. Water soluble or absorbent adhesives must not be used for edge bonding. Temporary mounting materials must allow observation during tile setting operations.

Tile work must extend into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise shown. Work must be terminated neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

Intersections and returns must be accurately formed. Cutting and drilling of tile must be performed without marring visible surfaces. Cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish or built-in items must be carefully ground to produce straight aligned joints. Tile must be closely fit to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and other penetrations such that plates, collars, or covers overlap the tile.

Cementitious backer board must be installed under ANSI A118.11.

99-09315C(5)(b) Mortar Bed Placement

The mortar bed, including reinforcement if shown, must be placed, consolidated, and finished to the required thickness.

The mortar bed surface must be true and pitched as shown, without high or low spots. The mortar bed surface must not vary more than 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a plane parallel to the finished tile surface when tile is installed on a cured mortar bed.

In no case must the allowed tolerances result in offsets between adjoining tiles, low spots on finished tile surfaces that can pond water, or finished tile surfaces that are not plumb or not true.

Pea gravel mortar must be tightly compacted so as to fill all voids in the aggregate. Obtain compaction using a stand-up wooden tamper weighing not less than 35 pounds or using a motor driven tamper and leveler.

Pea gravel mortar beds must be damp cured under cover for not less than 72 hours at a temperature of at least 70 degrees F.

Cement mortar beds to receive a tile bond coat must be damp cured under cover for a minimum of 48 hours at a temperature of at least 70 degrees F.

Cement mortar beds to receive an epoxy bond coat must be damp cured under cover for a minimum of 96 hours at a temperature of at least 70 degrees F and allowed to dry thoroughly prior to setting tile.

99-09315C(5)(c) Shower Pan

Substrate must be thoroughly cleaned before forming the shower pan. Drain must be a bolt-down clamping ring type with weepholes, installed such that the lip of the drain is flush with the subfloor.

Shower pan must be turned up for a distance of at least 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces, with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners must be dog-eared and folded between pan and studs. Material must be nailed in the top inch of the upstand only.

Shower pan material must be cut exactly to the size of the drain opening. Do not trim out to bolt holes. Pierce the pan material to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Place adhesive or mastic between pan and subdrain.

99-09315C(5)(d) Tile Bond Coat

The tile bond coat mortar must be mixed under the manufacturer's instructions. The consistency of the mixture must be such that ridges formed with the recommended notched trowel must not flow or slump. Reworking will be allowed provided no water or materials are added. The setting bed surfaces must be dampened before placing the bond coat as necessary for tile installation, but the setting bed must not be soaked. Setting bed surfaces for epoxy bond coat must be dry.

The bond coat must be floated onto the cured mortar bed surface with sufficient pressure to cover the surface evenly with no bare spots. The surface area to be covered with the bond coat must be no greater than the area that can be tiled while the bond coat is still plastic. The bond coat must be combed with a notched trowel under the manufacturer's instructions no more than 10 minutes before installing tile. Tile must not be installed on a skinned-over bond coat.

99-09315C(5)(e) Installing Tile

Tile must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions and must be set solid and well bonded to the substrate.

Tile set on a tile bond coat must be installed under ANSI A108.5. Tile set on an epoxy mortar must be installed under ANSI A108.6.

Cut tiles must be made with saws. Cut edges must be rubbed with an abrasive stone to bring the edge of the glaze slightly back from the body of the tile. Cuts must be accurately made to neatly fit the tile in place. Cut edges must not be butted against other tile. Cut tile must be at least half the size of a full size tile.

Tile must completely cover wall areas behind mirrors and fixtures.

Tile must be installed so that the finished tile surface does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 8 feet from the finished tile surface shown. In no case must there be offsets in adjoining tiles, low spots on finished tile surfaces that can pond water, or finished tile surfaces that are not plumb or true in the completed tile work.

Tiles must be firmly pressed into the freshly notched bond coat. Tile on interior surfaces must be tapped and beat into a true surface and to obtain at least 80 percent coverage by the mortar on the back of each tile. Tile on exterior surfaces must have 100 percent coverage and must be back-buttered immediately before setting the tile.

If tile is face mounted, the paper and glue must be removed within one hour after tile is installed. All tiles that do not meet the requirements for joint and surface tolerances must be adjusted or replaced.

Mortar that exudes into the grout spaces between tiles must be removed to the bottom of tile.

Marble Thresholds: Marble thresholds must be set in same type of setting bed as abutting tile unless otherwise shown.

Joints: Joints between tile must be continuous both vertically and horizontally. Joints must be straight and of uniform and equal width. Where tiles on adjoining surface are the same size, the joints must also align. Joint width must be per the tile manufacturer's instructions.

99-09315C(5)(f) Grouting Tile

Grout must be mixed, applied and cured under the manufacturer's instructions and under ANSI A108.10 for cement grout and ANSI A108.9 for epoxy grout.

Spacers, strings, ropes, pegs, glue, paper, and face mounting material must be removed before grouting. Joints between glazed wall tile must be wetted if they have become dry. Joints for epoxy mortar must be dry.

Grouting must not begin until at least 48 hours after installing tile.

A maximum amount of grout must be forced into the joints between tiles under the manufacturer's instructions. The grout must be finished (1) to the depth of the cushion for cushion edge tile and (2) flush with the surface for square edge tile. All gaps and skips in the grout spaces must be filled.

Mortar or mounting mesh must not show through the grouted joints.

The finished grout must have a uniform color and must be smooth without voids, pinholes or low spots.

Expansion joints must be kept free of grout or mortar.

Grout must be protected from freezing or frost for a least 5 days after installation.

99-09315C(5)(g) Miscellaneous Materials

Expansion Joints:

Expansion joints must be installed at the perimeter of all tile floors and at all substrate control joints and changes in the substrate material. Exterior expansion joint spacing must not exceed 16 feet in any direction.

All expansion joints must be made with sealant over backer rods. The thickness of sealant at the center of expansion joints must not exceed the width of the joint. Joint edges must be primed under the sealant manufacturer's instructions.

Edge Strips: Edge strips must be installed at openings where thresholds have not been shown and the tile floor abuts other flooring materials at the same level. Edge strips must be installed centered under the closed door, or where there is no door, centered in the opening.

Sounding Tile: Tiled surfaces must be sounded with a metal bar or chain for improperly bonded tiles or setting beds. Tiles or setting beds that emit a hollow sound must be replaced.

Replacement: Cracked, chipped, broken, or otherwise defective tiles must be removed and replaced. All tiles that differ more than 1/16-inch in elevation from adjacent tile edges must be removed and replaced.

99-09315C(5)(h) Curing

After the installation of tile and the grouting of joints, the tile and grout must be cured by keeping the surface continuously damp for at least 72 hours. Curing materials must not stain the tile or grouted joints. Curing methods must not erode away the grout.

After grouting, horizontal tiled surfaces must be closed to traffic, and all tiled surfaces must be kept free from impact, vibration or shock for at least 72 hours.

Sealing Unglazed Quarry Tile: Sealer must be applied to unglazed quarry tile only. The sealer must be applied under the manufacturer's instructions.

99-09315C(6) Cleaning and Protection

Cleaning Tile Surfaces:

All exposed tile surfaces must be cleaned of all grout haze upon completion of grouting. Acids and chemicals used to clean tile must comply with the tile manufacturer's instructions. Cleaners must not be harmful to materials or surfaces of abutting floors, walls, and ceilings. Rinse tile work thoroughly with clean water before and after using acid or chemical cleaners. After cleaning and rinsing, polish tile surfaces using a soft cloth.

Tile work must be cleaned and polished immediately before Contract acceptance. All dirt, grime, stains, paints, grease, and other discoloring agents or foreign materials must be removed.

Protection: Tile surfaces damaged by construction operations must be retiled

99-09315D Payment

Not Used

99-09614 DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE

99-09614A General

99-09614A(1) Summary

This work consists of installing detectable warning surfaces.

99-09614A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09614A(3) Submittals

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, color and texture samples, installation instructions, and warranty documentation. Submit 2 samples, each at least 6 by 6 inches.

99-09614A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-09614A(5) Warranty

The manufacturer must provide a 5-year warranty for the detectable warning surface, guaranteeing replacement when there is a defect in the dome shape, color fastness, sound-on-cane acoustic quality, resilience, or attachment. Begin warranty period upon Contract acceptance.

99-09614B Materials

99-09614B(1) General

Detectable warning surfaces must be listed on the Authorized Material List.

Detectable warning surface must be prefabricated, surface, truncated dome panels. Dimensions and spacing must be as shown. The color of the detectable warning must be yellow complying with FED-STD-595, Color No. 33538.

Adhesives, fasteners, and sealant must comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

99-09614B(2) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers that bear labels showing type of material. Package finished surfaces with protective wrappings to protect panels from residue before and during installation.

99-09614C Construction

Install securely under the manufacturer's installation instructions.

99-09614D Payment

Not Used

99-09659 RESILIENT BASE

99-09659A General

99-09659A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing resilient base.

99-09659A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09659A(3) Submittals

Submit the manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, and samples of resilient base. Samples must be at least 2 inches in length. Submit the manufacturer's color palette for finish color selection.

99-09659A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-09659B Materials

Resilient Base: Resilient base must be manufacturer's best grade, rubber or vinyl base, with premolded internal and external corner pieces. The height and color must be as shown.

Adhesive: Adhesive must be per the base manufacturer's instructions.

99-09659C Construction

Bases must be firmly and completely attached to walls with adhesive and must be accurately scribed to trim, molding, and cabinets. All joints must be tight fitting. Bases between premolded corners or other termini must be (1) installed continuous or (2) installed using 4-foot minimum standard manufactured lengths. Filler pieces must be not less than 18 inches.

99-09659D Payment

Not Used

99-09661 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE**99-09661A General****99-09661A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of installing vinyl composition tile.

Vinyl composition tile consists of vinyl composition tile, edger strips, floor wax, and tile manufacturer's recommended primers and adhesives.

99-09661A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-09661A(3) Submittals

Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, color and pattern samples must be submitted. Samples of tile must be 12" x 12" in size.

99-09661A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Vinyl composition tile must comply with standard grade and composition floor tile must be slip resistant.

99-09661B Materials

Vinyl Composition Tile: Vinyl composition tile must be semi-flexible, 3/32-inch minimum thickness, 12" x 12" tile complying with ASTM F 1066, Type IV. Color and pattern must be as shown.

Primer, Leveling Compound Crack Filler and Adhesives: Primer, leveling compound crack filler and adhesives must be waterproof types as recommended by the tile manufacturer.

Wax: Wax must be water emulsion, self-polishing type containing not less than 16 percent wax solids, wetting agents, and a nonslip agent. The wax must meet UL antislip standards.

Edger Strips: Edger strips must be commercial quality, stainless steel or aluminum.

99-09661C Construction**99-09661C(1) Preparation**

Before placing adhesives, all surfaces to receive vinyl composition tile must be made free of localized depressions or bumps. Bumps must be ground flat. Holes, depressions, and cracks must be filled with crack filler or leveling compound.

Immediately prior to application of the tile flooring, the surface to be covered must be thoroughly dry, free of paint, oil, grease, mortar, plaster droppings, scaly surfaces, or other irregularities and must be broom clean. Primer, when recommended, must be thoroughly brushed on the surface at the rate recommended by the adhesive manufacturer and must be completely dry before the application of adhesives.

The rooms where tile is to be installed must be maintained at a temperature of at least 70°F for not less than 72 hours before installation, during installation and for 5 days after installation.

99-09661C(2) Application

Tile must be laid to a true, straight, smooth and even finished surface in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints must be tight fitting. Floor covering must be placed before floor mounted fixtures are installed. After tile has been set, the finished surface must be rolled and crossrolled with a roller weighing 100 pounds or more.

Edger strips must be installed at free edges.

Where tile patterns between rooms differ, the pattern break at openings must occur at the centerline of the common wall.

Upon completion of the tile application, all stains, surplus adhesive, dirt and debris resulting from the work must be removed and the floor left broom clean. Tile must be protected from damage at all times during construction. As a last order of work, tile must be washed with soap and warm water, rinsed, and then polished under the tile manufacturer's instructions. Not less than 2 applications of wax must be placed on the tile flooring.

Patching Existing Tiled Floors:

Tile for patching existing floors must closely match the color and pattern of the existing adjacent floor tile, except tile of contrasting color and pattern may be used when authorized by the Engineer.

If the size of existing tile on floors which are to be patched can not be matched, enough existing tile must be removed to permit the installation of full sized 12" x 12" tiles. The limits of existing tile removal and new tile installation must be authorized by the Engineer.

Replacement of Existing Tile: Replacement of existing tile flooring where ordered by the Engineer is change order work.

99-09661D Payment

Not Used

99-09900 PAINTING

99-09900A General

99-09900A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of preparing surfaces to receive coatings and applying coatings.

The coatings specified in this section are in addition to any factory finishes, shop priming, or surface treatment described.

99-09900A(2) Definitions

Detergent Wash: Removal of dirt and water-soluble chemicals by scrubbing with a solution of detergent and water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

Hand Cleaning: Removal of dirt, loose rust, mill scale, excess base material, filler, aluminum oxide, chalking paint, peeling paint, or paint that is not firmly bonded to the surfaces by using hand or powered wire brushes, hand scraping tools, power grinders, or sandpaper and removal of all loose particles and dust prior to coating.

Mildew Wash: Removal of mildew by scrubbing with a solution of detergent, hypochlorite-type household bleach, and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

Abrasive Blasting:

Removal of loosely adhering paint, dirt, rust, mill scale, efflorescence, weak concrete, or laitance, must be by the use of airborne abrasives. Loose particles, dust, and abrasives must be removed by blasting with clean, oil-free air.

Abrasives must be limited to mineral grit, steel grit, or steel shot, and must be graded to produce the surface profile recommended in the manufacturer's data sheet.

Steam Cleaning: Removal of oil, grease, dirt, or other foreign matter by using steam generated by commercial steam cleaning equipment, from a solution of water and steam cleaning compounds, and removal of all residues and cleaning compounds with clean water.

TSP Wash: Removal of oil, grease, dirt, paint gloss, and other foreign matter by scrubbing with a solution of trisodium phosphate and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

Water Blasting: Removal of dirt, loose scale, chalking, or peeling paint by low-pressure water cleaning. Water blasting must be performed under SSPC-SP12 and must produce a surface cleanliness meeting SSPC-SP12-WJ4. Equipment used must have a minimum flow rate of 1.5 gpm. If a detergent solution is used, it must be biodegradable and must be removed from all surfaces with clean water.

99-09900A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Manufacturer's descriptive data, a materials list, and color samples must be submitted.

Product descriptive data must include product description, manufacturer's instructions for product mixing, thinning, tinting, handling, site environmental requirements, product application, and drying time.

Materials list must include manufacturer's name, trade name, and product numbers for each type coating to be applied.

Samples: Submit color samples. Samples must be manufacturer's color cards, nominally 2 by 3 inches for each color of coating shown. Color samples for stains must be submitted on wood of the same species, color, and texture as the wood to receive the stain.

99-09900A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-09900A(5) Site Environmental Requirements

Continuous ventilation must be provided during application of the coatings.

Adequate lighting must be provided while surfaces are being prepared for coatings and during coating applications.

99-09900A(6) Maintenance Stock

Upon completion of coating work, deliver a full one-gallon container of each type and color of finish coat and stain used to the Engineer. Containers must be tightly sealed, have the manufacturer's standard product label, and be labeled with color, texture, and room locations where used.

99-09900B Materials

99-09900B(1) General

Products for each coating system must be from a single manufacturer and must comply with the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI). Each product must be shown on the MPI Approved Products List unless otherwise specified.

99-09900B(2) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Products must be delivered to the site in sealed, labeled containers and stored in a well-ventilated area at an ambient air temperature of at least 45 degrees F. Container labeling must include manufacturer's name, type of coating, trade name, color designation, drying time, and instructions for tinting, mixing, and thinning.

99-09900C Construction

99-09900C(1) Inspection

Coatings must not be applied until surface preparation has been authorized by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before application of coatings.

99-09900C(2) Surface Preparation

Prepare surfaces for coating under the coating manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified.

Remove hardware, cover plates, light fixture trim, and similar items before preparing surfaces for coating. Following the application of the finish coating, the removed items must be reset in their original locations.

Wood:

Lightly sand exterior surfaces no more than 24 hours before applying coatings.

Apply a sealer under the coating manufacturer's instructions to knots, sap, pitch, tar, creosote, and other bleeding substances.

After applying the prime coat, all nail holes, cracks, open joints, dents, scars, and surface irregularities must be filled, hand cleaned, and spot primed to provide smooth surfaces before applying finish coats.

Irregularities in wood surfaces to receive a transparent stain finish must be filled and hand cleaned after the first coat of stain has been applied. The color of the filler must match the color of the stained wood.

Irregularities in wood surfaces to receive a clear finish must be filled and hand cleaned before applying coatings. The color of the filler must match the color of the coated wood.

Galvanized Metal:

New surfaces must be roughened by hand sanding or light abrasive blasting. Galvanizing must not be removed during cleaning or roughening.

Damaged or corroded areas must be cleaned and given 2 spot applications of a coating that complies with the Detailed Performance Standards of the MPI, and listed on MPI List "Number 18, Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic."

Steel and Other Ferrous Metals: Surface must be cleaned under SSPC-SP 1. Surface profile must be as required for the coating system specified.

Aluminum and Other Non-ferrous Metals: Surface must be cleaned under SSPC-SP 1.

Gypsum Board: Holes, cracks, and other surface imperfections must be filled with joint compound or suitable filler before applying coatings. Taped joints and filled areas must be hand sanded to remove excess joint compound and filler.

Cement Plaster: New plaster must be cured at least 14 days before coating. Cracks, holes, and surface imperfections must be filled with patching plaster and hand textured to match adjacent surfaces.

Concrete and Concrete Masonry Unit: New material must be cleaned and prepared under SSPC-SP 13. Cracks and voids must be filled with cement mortar patching material. Concrete must be cured until the surface moisture is below the level specified in the coating manufacturer's instructions.

Previously Coated Surfaces:

Dirt, oil, grease, or other surface contaminants must be removed by water blasting, steam cleaning, or TSP wash. Minor surface imperfections must be filled as specified for new work. Mildew must be removed by mildew wash. Chalking paint must be removed by hand cleaning. The surfaces of existing hard or glossy coatings must be abraded to dull the finish by hand cleaning or light abrasive blasting. Abrasive blasting must not be used on wood or non-ferrous metal surfaces.

Chipped, peeling, blistered, or loose coatings must be removed by hand cleaning, water blasting, or abrasive blasting. Bare areas must be pretreated and primed as specified for new work.

99-09900C(3) Application

Coatings must be applied under the manufacturer's instructions and at the application rates recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the dry film thickness stated in the coating technical data sheet.

Mixing, thinning and tinting must comply with the manufacturer's instructions. After thinning, the coating must comply with the regulatory requirements.

Coatings must be applied only when surfaces are dry and properly prepared.

Cleaning and painting must be scheduled so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

Materials required to be coated must have coatings applied to all exposed surfaces, including the tops and bottoms of wood and metal doors, the insides of cabinets, and other surfaces not normally visible from eye level.

Surface Finish Application:

Each coat must be applied to a uniform finish. Finished surfaces must be free of surface deviations and imperfections such as skips, cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, curtains, ropiness, improper cutting in, overspray, drips, ridges, waves, and variations in color and texture.

Each application of a multiple application finish system must closely resemble the final color coat, except each application must provide enough contrast in shade to distinguish the separate applications.

Work Required Between Applications:

Each application of material must be cured under the coating manufacturer's instructions before applying the next coating.

Enamels and clear finishes must be lightly sanded, dusted, and wiped clean between applications.

Stain blocking primer must be spot applied whenever bleeding substances are visible through the previous application of a coating.

Timing of Applications: The first application of the coating system must be during the same work shift that the final surface preparation was performed. Additional coats must be applied as soon as the required drying time of the preceding coat, specified in the coating manufacturer's instructions, has been met.

Application Methods:

Coatings must be applied by brush, roller or spray. Rollers must not leave a stippled texture in the paint film. Extension handles for rollers must not be greater than 6 feet in length.

If spray methods are used, surface deviations and imperfections such as overspray, thickness deviations, lap marks, and orange peel must be considered as evidence the work is unsatisfactory and the Contractor must apply the remainder of the coating by brush or roller, as authorized by the Engineer.

Back Priming: The first application of the coating system must be applied to all wood surfaces (face, back, edges, and ends) of wood materials that are not factory coated, immediately upon delivery to the job site. Surfaces of interior finish woodwork that adjoin concrete or masonry must be coated with one application of exterior wood primer before installation.

Patches in Previously Coated Surfaces: Where patches are made on surfaces of previously coated walls or ceilings, the entire surface to corners on every side of the patch must be coated with at least 1 application of the finish coat.

Finishing Mechanical and Electrical Components:

Shop primed mechanical and electrical components must be finish coated under the coating system specified for the substrate material. Louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components must be removed and coated separately.

Interior surfaces of air ducts which are visible through grilles or louvers must be coated with one application of flat black enamel, to the limit of the sight line.

Conduit, piping, and other mechanical and electrical components visible in the finished work must be painted.

Both sides and all surfaces, including edges and back of wood mounting panels for electrical and telephone equipment must be finish coated before installing equipment.

99-09900C(4) Cleaning

Upon completion of all operations, the coated surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, or other unsightly materials or substances.

Surfaces marred or damaged as a result of your operations must be repaired, to match the condition of the surfaces before the beginning of your operations.

99-09900C(5) Protection

Provide protective devices, such as tarps, screens or covers, as necessary to prevent damage to the work and to other property or persons from all cleaning and painting operations.

Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted must be removed at your expense and the original surface must be restored.

99-09900C(6) Coating System

The surfaces to be coated must be as described. When a coating system is not described for a surface to be finish coated, use the coating system as specified below for the substrate material. The number of applications specified for each coating system specified is a minimum. Additional coats must be applied if necessary to obtain a uniform color, texture, appearance, or required dry film thickness.

SYSTEM 01- GALVANIZED METAL

2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10

Eggshell-like: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI List Number 161

Semi-Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 163

Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 164

SYSTEM 02 - GYPSUM BOARD

One Prime Coat:

Primer Sealer: Latex, Interior, MPI List Number 50

2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Interior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 53

Velvet-like: Latex, Interior, MPI Gloss Level 2, MPI List Number 44

Semi-Gloss: Latex, Interior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 54

Gloss: Latex, Interior, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 114

SYSTEM 03 - STEEL AND OTHER FERROUS METALS, NON-CORROSIVE ENVIRONMENT

VISIBLE IN FINISHED WORK:

2 Prime Coats:

Shop Primer: Coating meeting the requirements of SSPC-Paint 15

Field Primer: Rust Inhibitive, Water Based, MPI List Number 107

2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10

Eggshell-like: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI List Number 161

Semi-Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 163

Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 164

NOT VISIBLE IN FINISHED WORK:

2 Prime Coats:

Shop Primer: Coating meeting the requirements of SSPC-Paint 15
Field Primer: Rust Inhibitive, Water Based, MPI List Number 107

SYSTEM 04 - WOOD, PAINTED

1 Prime Coat:

Primer: Latex for Exterior Wood, MPI List Number 6

2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10
Low Sheen: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 3/4, MPI List Number 15
Semi-Gloss: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11
Gloss: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119

SYSTEM 05- WOOD, TRANSPARENT STAIN FINISH

2 Finish Coats:

Semi-Transparent: Stain, Exterior, Water based, MPI List Number 156

99-09900C(6) Color Schedule

Colors must be as shown.

99-09900D Payment

Not Used

99-10 SPECIALTIES

99-10000 GENERAL

Section 99-10 includes specifications for performing specialty work for building construction.

99-10162 METAL TOILET PARTITIONS

99-10162A General

99-10.04A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing metal toilet partitions.

99-10162A(2) System Description

Metal toilet partitions consists of panels, doors, pilasters and shoes, headrails, urinal screens, fasteners, anchorages, and hardware. Internal reinforcement must be provided at all fasteners, anchorages, hardware, and accessories.

Doors, panels, pilasters, and urinal screens must be stainless steel with a No. 4 satin finish.

99-10162A(3) Definitions

Not Used

99-10162A(4) Submittals

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions must be submitted.

Manufacturer's standard color palette must be submitted. The Engineer will select colors from the standard color palette.

Submit shop drawings that show the plan layout, door and panel elevations, and all details required for the complete installation and anchorage of the partition system.

99-10162A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Not used

99-10162B Materials

Doors and Panels:

Doors and panels must be flush, one-inch minimum thickness, formed of two 0.034-inch (22-gage) minimum thickness, galvanized steel sheets over a honeycomb core. Doors and panels must have formed edges sealed with a continuous oval crown locking strip, and must be mitered, welded and finished at the corners.

Doors must have controlled action hinges, with vertical pintle and ball bearing roller operating on adjustable cams, or moving parts of nylon and stainless steel. Top pivots must be recessed into edges of doors.

Doors must be provided with slide bar latch and a combination coat/hat hook and door stop, except as otherwise specified.

Doors on stalls designated as accessible must be furnished with an automatic door closing device and U-shaped door pulls, located immediately below the latch on the inside and outside of the door.

Pilasters: Pilasters must be 1-1/4 inches thick, of the same construction as the doors and panels, except the galvanized face sheets must be 0.040-inch (20-gage) minimum thickness, with adjustable, leveling base.

Headrails: Headrails must be anodized aluminum, 1" x 1-1/2" minimum, with exposed ends capped.

Urinal Screens: Urinal screens must be wedge type, wall-mounted, and of the same construction as the doors and panels, except face sheets must be 0.040-inch (20-gage) minimum thickness. All fasteners must be concealed.

Fasteners and Anchorages: Fasteners and anchorages must be stainless steel with vandal resistant heads.

Hardware: Hardware must be highly polished chromium plated, cast alloy, or heavy duty anodized aluminum.

Pilasters Anchors: Pilasters anchors must be integral stud anchor type or internally threaded expansion sleeve type with single cone expander. Self-drilling type anchorage must not be used.

Pilaster Shoes: Pilaster shoes must be one-piece, stainless steel, with concealed hold down clips, and of sufficient height to completely cover the base and anchors.

99-10162C Construction

99-10162C(1) Installation

Metal toilet partitions must be installed rigidly, securely, plumb, true, and under the manufacturer's instructions. Tops and bottoms of doors must align with tops and bottoms of panels, and all horizontal lines must be level.

Blocking must be provided in walls to receive anchorages.

Panels must be anchored with at least 3 brackets at each wall and pilaster. Two anchors must be used to fasten each pilaster base to the floor.

Doors must not bind during opening and closing. The clearance between the door edges and pilasters must be uniform, equidistant, and must not exceed 3/16 inch. Hinges must be adjusted to hold doors ajar when unlatched. Doors on stalls designated as accessible must return to the closed position.

Drilling, cutting, and fitting of wall and floor finishes must be concealed by the completed installation.

99-10162C(2) Clean-up

99-10162D Payment

Not Used

99-10202 LOUVERS**99-10202A General****99-10202A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of installing louvers.

99-10202A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-10202A(3) Submittals

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions must be submitted.

99-10202A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-10202B Materials

Louvers:

Louvers must be factory fabricated units of extruded aluminum alloy not less than 0.081 inch thick (12-gage) or galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653, G90 zinc coating, not less than 0.064 inch thick (16-gage) with standard "Z" type blades, and removable bronze 16 x 16 mesh insect screens mounted on the inside of the units.

Gravity units must have blades center pivoted on a 3/8-inch diameter aluminum rod set in stainless steel ball bearings with cadmium plated races. Blades of gravity louvers must be equipped with vinyl bulb seals on the edges.

Louvers must have integral caulking strips and retaining beads.

99-10202C Construction**99-10202C(1) Installation**

Louvers must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions. The completed louver installation must be weather tight.

99-10202C(2) Painting

Louvers must be cleaned, prepared and painted under section 99-09900.

99-10202D Payment

Not Used

99-10443 METAL SIGNS**99-10443A General****99-10443A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of installing metal emergency pump shutoff signs.

99-10443A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-10443A(3) Submittals

Manufacturer's descriptive data, colors, graphics, and fastening details must be submitted.

99-10443A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-10443B Materials

Signs:

Signs must be sheet steel, not less than 0.048 inch thick (18-gage) with a baked-on enamel coating.

Signs must have a white background with contrasting red letters. Red letters must be 2 inches minimum in height.

Fasteners: Fasteners must be as recommended by the sign manufacturer.

99-10443C Construction

Sign inscriptions must read as shown.

Each sign must be located as shown and must be fastened in place with a minimum of 6 fasteners for each sign.

99-10443D Payment

Not Used

99-10445 SIGNS

99-10445A General

99-10445A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing signs.

99-10445A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-10445A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data for sign materials, graphics, and fastening hardware must be submitted.

Manufacturer's standard color palette for acrylic signs must be submitted. The Engineer will select background and character colors from the standard color palette.

99-10445A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-10445B Materials

Sign Colors: The color white must comply with FED-STD-595, Color No. 17886. The color blue must comply with FED-STD-595, Color No. 15090. The color black must comply with FED-STD-595, Color No. 17038.

Signs:

Signs must be scratch resistant, non-static, fire retardant, washable acrylic laminate with a non-glare surface, not less than 1/8-inch thick.

International symbol of accessibility entrance sign may be a pressure sensitive decal.

Symbols: Symbols must be scratch resistant, non-static, fire retardant, washable acrylic. Symbol colors must be in contrast to door color.

Self-Luminous Sign (Exit):

Self-luminous sign must be internally illuminated, self-luminous exit sign powered by permanent integral tritium gas source. Sign must be listed by the California State Fire Marshal.

Sign housing must be ABS molding. Faceplate must be acrylic.

Fastening Hardware and Material: Fastening hardware and material must be as recommended by the sign manufacturer. Fasteners must be noncorrosive.

99-10445C Construction

Signs and symbols must be fastened or secured to clean, finished surfaces under the sign manufacturer's instructions. Signs must be installed at a location and height as shown.

Metal signs must be attached securely with galvanized or cadmium plated fasteners.

99-10445D Payment

Not Used

99-10501 WARDROBE LOCKERS

99-10501A General

99-10501A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing wardrobe lockers.

99-10501A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-10501A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, and standard color palette must be submitted.

Unless otherwise shown, the color will be selected by the Engineer from the standard color palette after the award of the contract.

99-10501A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-10501B Materials

99-10501B(1) General

Available Manufacturers: Metal lockers must be Art Metal Products; Lyon Metal Products; Republic Storage Systems; or equal.

Lockers:

Lockers must be standard, factory fabricated steel units. Framing must be 0.060 inch thick (16-gage) and face sheets must be 0.024 inch (24-gage), except door face sheets must be 0.060 inch (16-gage).

Lockers must be equipped with the following: hat shelf located approximately 10 inches below the top of the wardrobe locker, side to side coat rod, coat hook, louver vents at top and bottom of door, nonbreakable grip and turn handle, provisions for a padlock, lockbar with 3-point latching contact with door frame and 1 1/2 pair full looped leaf hinges.

The approximate dimensions of the wardrobe lockers must be 15 inches wide, 18 inches deep and 72 inches high.

Closed Base: Closed base must be the manufacturer's standard continuous 6-inch base, fabricated of the same material and designed for use with the lockers provided. Bottoms must be flanged inward for stiffening. Bases must have the same finish as the locker units.

Top: Top must be the manufacturer's standard continuous sloping top with end closure as needed, fabricated of the same material and designed for use with the lockers provided. Tops must have the same finish as the locker units.

99-10501B(2) Shop Fabrication

Shop Assembly:

Lockers must be fabricated square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion.

Frame joints and seams must be welded. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Hinge and latch connections must be welded or riveted.

Bolts must be used for assembly and mounting lockers components. Bolt or rivet heads on fronts of locker doors or frame must not be exposed.

Factory Finish: Lockers must be chemically pretreated with degreasing and phosphatizing process. Wardrobe lockers must have a baked enamel finish on all surfaces, exposed and concealed.

99-10501C Construction

Lockers must be mounted on closed bases at locations shown under the manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, rigid, and flush installation.

Wardrobe lockers must be bolted together at tops and bottoms. The backs of the end lockers must be bolted to wall anchors with ¼-inch bolts installed near the tops of the wardrobe lockers as instructed by the locker manufacturer.

Trim, sloping tops, and metal filler panels, if required, must be installed using concealed fasteners to provide flush, hairline joints against adjacent surfaces.

The number of lockers must be as shown.

99-10501D Payment

Not Used

99-10522 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

99-10522A General

99-10522A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing fire extinguishers with cabinets or mounting brackets.

99-10522A(2) References

Fire Extinguishers must comply with the requirements in California Code of Regulations, Title 19 Division 1, Chapter 3, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

99-10522A(3) Definitions

Not Used

99-10522A(4) Submittals

Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions must be submitted.

99-10522A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Fire extinguishers must be Underwriters Laboratories or Factory Mutual Laboratories approved for the type, rating, and classification of extinguisher specified.

99-10522B Materials

99-10522B(1) Manufacturers

Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturers must be J. L. Industries; Larsen's Manufacturing; Potter-Roemer; or equal.

99-10522B(2) Components

Fire Extinguisher: Fire extinguisher must be fully charged, multi-purpose dry chemical type, with charge indicator, hose and nozzle, and attached service record tag. Fire extinguisher must be of the capacity and type rating shown.

Fire Extinguisher Cabinet:

Fire extinguisher cabinet must be factory fabricated, constructed of steel with a clear plastic panel in a steel door frame, and must have a baked enamel finish. Color to be selected by the Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors.

Fire extinguisher cabinet must be fully recessed as shown.

99-10522C Construction

99-10522C(1) Installation

Fire extinguishers must be installed in locations and at mounting heights shown, or if not shown, at a height of 48 inches from the finished floor to the top of the fire extinguisher.

Fire extinguisher mounting brackets and cabinets must be attached to structure, square and plumb, under the manufacturer's instructions.

99-10522C(2) Identification

Cabinet-mounted: Extinguishers in cabinets must be identified with letter spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to the cabinet door. Letter size, styles, and color must be selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standard arrangements.

99-10522C(3) Servicing

Fire extinguishers must be serviced, charged, and tagged not more than 5 days prior to contract acceptance.

99-10522D Payment

Not Used

99-10801 TOILET AND SHOWER ACCESSORIES

99-10801A General

99-10801A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing toilet and shower accessories.

99-10801A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-10801A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, and details must be submitted.

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a certificate of compliance for grab bars and folding shower seats. Certificates of compliance must include written confirmation that the grab bars and folding shower seats, backing, mounting devices, fasteners and their installation comply with the requirements in Structural strength, 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 § 1115B.7.2.

99-10801A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Regulatory Requirements: Accessibility products must conform to Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Publicly Funded Housing, 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 §§ 1101B-1135B. Grab bars and folding shower seats must comply with Grab bars, tub and shower seats, 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 § 1115B.7.

99-10801B Materials

Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Toilet tissue dispenser must be dual roll, surface mounted, stainless steel with satin finish, and approximately 6" x 11-1/2" x 6" in size. Dispenser must utilize standard toilet tissue rolls. The top roll must automatically drop into place after the bottom roll is depleted. One dispenser per toilet stall.

Combination Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle: Combination paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle must be semi-recessed, stainless steel with satin finish, and approximately 17" x 56" x 7-1/2" in size with 4-inch skirt. The paper towel dispenser must have a capacity of 1,000 single fold paper towels. The waste receptacle must have a capacity of at least 8 gallons. Quantity must be as shown.

Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Toilet seat cover dispenser must be surface mounted, stainless steel with satin finish, approximately 15" x 11-1/2" x 2" in size. One dispenser per toilet stall and wheelchair accessible compartment.

Napkin Receptacle: Napkin receptacle must be surface mounted, stainless steel with satin finish, hinged top and bottom, approximately one-gallon capacity container with disposable liner. One receptacle per women's toilet stall.

Clothes Hook: Clothes hook must be stainless steel with two prongs. Quantity must be as shown.

Liquid Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser must be surface mounted, heavy-duty plastic dispenser for industrial use with a capacity of at least 24 ounces. Maximum operating force must be 5 pounds. One dispenser per lavatory.

Mirror, Wall Hung: Mirror, wall hung must be Number 1 quality, 1/4-inch thick, electrolytically copper plated float or plate glass mirror with nonmoisture-absorbing filler. Mirror must have a heavy gage galvanized steel back and stainless steel frame. The frame must have a satin finish and must be mitered and welded and the corners must be ground smooth. Fasteners must not penetrate surfaces of the frame exposed to view. Mirror must be guaranteed against silver spoilage for not less than 10 years. Quantity must be as shown.

Grab Bar: Grab bar must be stainless steel with satin finish, and concealed, integral mounting flanges.

Folding Shower Seat: Folding shower seat must be factory fabricated in teakwood or solid phenolic with drainage slots, Type 304 stainless steel tube frame with satin finish, wall bracket, and hinge. Teakwood slats must be factory stained and varnished.

Shower Curtain: Shower curtain must be flame resistant, one-way draw, nylon reinforced, anti-bacterial vinyl fabric. Curtain must be approximately 72 inches x 72 inches.

Shower Curtain Rod: Shower curtain rod must be stainless steel, fixed mounted shower rod with stainless steel mounting plates.

99-10801C Construction

Toilet and shower accessories must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions. Fasteners for mounting accessories must be concealed and vandal resistant.

Expansion anchors must be used for mounting accessories on masonry or concrete walls.

Toilet and shower accessories must be mounted after painting work is complete.

All toilet room accessories must be mounted plumb, secure, and rigid.

Grab bars, folding shower seats, and their fasteners must be installed to comply with the requirements in Grab bars, tub and shower seats, 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 § 1115B.7.

99-10801D Payment

Not Used

99-11 EQUIPMENT

Not Used

99-12 FURNISHINGS

Not Used

99-13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

99-14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Not Used

99-15 MECHANICAL

99-15000 GENERAL

Section 99-15 includes specifications for performing mechanical work for building construction.

99-15050 MECHANICAL WORK

99-15050A General

99-15050A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of performing mechanical work.

Mechanical work must include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required for providing heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing and liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) distribution systems.

Earthwork, foundations, sheet metal, painting, electrical, and such other work incidental and necessary to the proper installation and operation of the mechanical work must comply with the requirements described for similar type work elsewhere.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of pipes, ducts, etc., and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection is to be readily accessible.

Roof penetrations must be flashed and sealed watertight under section 99-07620.

99-15050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-15050A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer must be submitted.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include complete description, performance data, and installation instructions for the materials and equipment described. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions for plumbing fixtures, and component layout must be included where applicable.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must be submitted for the following:

- Air conditioning unit including condenser, coil, furnace / blower
- Balancing damper
- Diffuser
- Duct insulation
- Exhaust fan
- Grilles
- Heat and vent combination unit
- LPG pressure regulator
- Plumbing fixtures and accessories
- Pipes and fittings
- Pipe insulation
- Return register
- Shower
- Thermostat
- Volume damper
- Water hammer arrestor
- Water heater

99-15050A(4) Closeout Submittals

Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

Prior to the completion of the contract, submit 3 identified copies of the operation and maintenance instructions with parts lists for the equipment used. The instructions and parts lists must be indexed and bound in a manual form and must be complete and adequate for the equipment installed. Inadequate or incomplete material must be returned. The Contractor must resubmit adequate and complete manuals at no expense to the State.

Operation and maintenance manuals must be submitted for the following equipment:

- Air conditioning unit including condenser, coil, furnace / blower
- Exhaust fan
- Heat and vent combination unit
- LPG pressure regulator
- Thermostat
- Water heater

99-15050A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Mechanical work, including equipment, materials and installation, must comply with the CBC: CMC; CPC; CEC; the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards; and California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, Division of Industrial Safety (DIS).

99-15050A(6) Warranty

Warranties and Guarantees: Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work must be delivered to the Engineer at the job site prior to acceptance of the contract.

99-15050B Materials

Not Used

99-15050C Construction

Not Used

99-15050D Payment

Not Used

99-15060 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND VALVES

99-15060A General

99-15060A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing pipes, fittings, and valves. Pipe, fittings, and valves must include such plumbing and piping accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the proper installation and operation of the plumbing and piping systems.

All piping insulation and wrapping material must comply with the requirements under section 99-15250.

The pipe sizes shown are nominal inside diameter. No change in the pipe size shown will be permitted without authorization from the Engineer.

The pipe and fitting classes and material descriptions must be as described. No change in class or description will be permitted without authorization from the Engineer.

99-15060A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-15060A(3) Submittals

Test Reports: Certified test reports signed by Contractor and supervisor who performed testing work.

99-15060A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Pipe, fittings, and valves must be installed under the CPC, the manufacturer's instructions, and the requirements described herein.

99-15060B Materials

99-15060B(1) Pipe and Fittings (Class and Description)

A1: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with 150 psi galvanized malleable iron banded screwed fittings and galvanized steel couplings. The weight of the zinc coating must be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM A 53.

A2: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with black cast iron recessed drainage fittings. For rainwater leaders, neoprene-gasket compression couplings, Smith Blair, Dresser, or equal, must be used. The weight of the zinc coating must be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM A 53.

B2:

Schedule 40 black steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with 150 psi black malleable iron banded screwed fittings and black steel couplings.

Steel pipe coating, where required, must be factory applied plastic. Pipe coating must be X-Tru-Coat (20-mil thickness); 3M Company, Scotchkote 6533 fusion bonded epoxy powder coating (12-mil thickness); or equal.

C1: Hub and plain end cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets complying with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Pipe, fittings, and gaskets must be of one manufacturer.

C2: Hubless cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets, corrugated stainless steel shields and stainless steel clamps complying with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Joint materials must be furnished by pipe manufacturer.

H1: Type DWV hard copper tubing complying with ASTM B 306, with DWV drainage fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters.

H2: Type K hard copper tubing complying with ASTM B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder must be lead-free.

H3: Type L hard copper tubing complying with ASTM B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder must be lead-free.

P1: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) gravity sewer plastic pipe and fittings complying with ASTM D 3034, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 35, with integral bell and bell and spigot rubber gasketed joints or complying with ASTM D2665 with solvent welded fittings. Rubber gaskets must comply with ASTM F 477. Stainless steel clamps with rubber boots must not be used.

P2: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings complying with ASTM D 2241, Type I, Grade 1, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, rated for 200 psi working pressure at 73 °F, NSF approved. Pipe must have bell ends complying with ASTM D 3139 with triple edge rubber sealing ring. For pipe sizes 2-inch diameter and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings ASTM D 2241, Type I, Grade 1, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, rated for 200 psi may be used.

P3: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) standard weight pipe and fittings, Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 1785. Pipe must meet or exceed requirements of NSF Standard No. 14. Pipe must have bell ends complying with ASTM D 2672. For pipe sizes 3 inches and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings complying with ASTM D 2241, may be used.

P4: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings must comply with AWWA C900, Class 150, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 18. Pipe must have bell end with a solid cross section elastomeric ring complying with ASTM D 1869. Pipe must be listed for fire protection.

Unions (for Steel Pipe): Unions (for steel pipe) must be 250 psi, threaded malleable iron, ground joint, brass to iron seat, galvanized or black to match piping.

Unions (for Copper or Brass Pipe): Unions (for copper or brass pipe) must be 150 psi cast bronze, ground joint, bronze to bronze seat with silver brazing threadless ends or 125 psi cast brass, ground joint, brass to brass seat with threaded ends.

Unions (for Brass Waste and Flush Pipes): Unions (for brass waste and flush pipes) must be slip or flange joint unions with soft rubber or leather gaskets. Unions must be placed on the fixture side of the traps.

Dielectric Waterway: Dielectric waterway must be a premanufactured unit that incorporates an insulated interior lining at least 3 inches in length between the 2 pipes being connected while maintaining metal to metal contact on the exterior surface. Dielectric water way must be listed by IAPMO (International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials).

Insulating Union: Insulating union or flange as applicable must be suitable for the service on which used. Connections must be constructed such that the 2 pipes being connected are completely insulated from each other with no metal to metal contact. Insulating couplings must not be used. Insulating union must be F. H. Maloney; Central Plastics; EPCO; or equal.

Insulating Connection (to Water Heater): Insulating connection (to water heater) must be 6-inch minimum, flexible copper tubing with dielectric union at each end and designed to withstand a pressure of 150 psi and a temperature of 200 °F.

99-15060B(2) Valves

Ball Valve: Ball valve must be two piece, minimum 400 psi WOG, bronze body and chrome plated or brass ball with full size port, threaded ends. Valve must be Nibco, T-580; Watts, B-6000; Kitz, 58; or equal.

LPG Gas Valve: LPG gas valve must be listed, 250 psi (minimum) WOG bronze ball valve. Valve must be Jenkins, Model 30-A; Crane, Accesso; Watts; or equal.

99-15060B(3) Faucets and Hydrants

Wall Hydrant:

Wall hydrant must be ¾-inch, non-freeze type, exposed, nickel bronze head with bronze casing, integral antisiphon vacuum breaker, hinged cover, and stainless steel recessed box. Wall hydrant must comply with ANSI/ASME A112.21.3M. Operating key for control valve must be provided. Wall hydrant must be Jay R. Smith Model 5509 QT, Josam Model 71050, Zurn, Model 1310; or equal.

99-15060B(4) Cleanouts

Cleanout Through Floor:

Cleanout through floor must have nonslip scoriated nickel bronze access plate and adjustable frame with square pattern top for ceramic tile and round pattern top for other finishes. Where floors are constructed with a membrane, access frame must be provided with membrane clamping flange. Plug must be countersunk brass or bronze with tapered threads. Cleanout must be Wade, 6000 Series; Smith, 4021 Series; Zurn, No. 1400; or equal.

Cleanout through floors in exterior locations must be heavy duty, floating pipe type with cast iron cover. Cleanouts must be Wade, No. 6000 TY; Smith, No. 4231; Zurn, No. 1474; or equal.

Cleanout to Grade: Cleanout to grade must be cast iron ferrule type. Plug must be countersunk brass or bronze with tapered threads. Cleanout to grade must be Wade, No. W-8450; Smith, 4420; Zurn, No 1440; or equal.

99-15060B(5) Miscellaneous Items

Water Hammer Arrestor: Water hammer arrestor must be Type "K" hard-drawn copper body with piston. Arrestor compression chambers must be pneumatically charged. Water hammer arrestors must be tested and certified under the Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard: PDI-WH201 or ASSE 1010 and sized as shown.

Automatic Trap Primer Valve: Valve must:

1. Be made of cast bronze
2. Include an integral vacuum breaker
3. Have a non-liming internal operating assembly with gasketed bronze cover
4. Have an access panel installed in an accessible location

Provide Zurn Z1022; Precision Plumbing Products Inc. P2-500 for 2 drains or P1-500 for 4 drains; Wade W2400; or equal.

Access Door: Access door must be 16-gage prime coated steel, face mounting square frame, minimum 12" x 12" door with concealed hinge and screwdriver latch.

Compression Stop (Exposed): Compression stop (exposed) must be metal full free waterway, angle type, ground joint union, non-rising stem, molded rubber seat and wheel handle.

Compression Stop (Concealed): Compression stop (concealed) must be long neck, built-in compression stops for required wall thickness, loose key and exposed parts polished chromium plated. Supplies must be Chicago, 1771; Zurn, BC40; Precision Plumbing Products, 500; or equal.

Gas Regulator: Gas regulator must be listed as suitable for LPG and equipped with full capacity relief valve, low pressure safety shut-off and weatherproof and insect proof vent for outside installation. Capacity must be as shown. Gas regulator must be Fisher; Reliance; Rockwell; or equal.

Pipe Hanger (for piping supported from overhead): Pipe hanger (for piping supported from overhead) must be Anvil International, Model RH260; Super Struct, C711; or equal.

Pipe Wrapping Tape and Primer:

Pipe wrapping tape must be pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or pressure sensitive polyethylene tape having nominal thickness of 20 mils. Wrapping tape must be Polyken, 922; Manville, Trantex VID-20; Scotchrap, 51; or equal.

Pipe wrapping primer must be compatible with the pipe wrapping tape used.

Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates: Floor, wall, and ceiling plates must be chromium plated steel or plastic plates having screw or spring clamping devices and concealed hinges. Plates must be sized to completely cover the hole.

Floor Drain: Floor drain must be dura-coated cast iron body and adjustable flashing collar, adjustable nickel bronze 6-inch strainer head with seepage openings and caulk or no-hub outlet. Floor drain must be round or square as shown. Floor drain must be J R. Smith, 2005/2010; Wade, W-1100; Zurn, Z-415; or equal.

99-15060C Construction

99-15060C(1) Installation of Pipes and Fittings

Pipe and Fittings: Pipe and fittings must be installed under the following designated uses:

Designated Use	Pipe and Fitting Class
Domestic water (CW and HW) in buildings	H3 or A1
Domestic water underground within 5 feet of the building	A1 or H2
Domestic water underground 5 feet beyond the building	P2, P3, P4, A1 or H2
Sanitary drain piping above ground in building	H1, C1, or C2
Sanitary drain and vent piping underground within 5 feet of the building	C1 or C2
Sanitary vent piping above ground in building	A2, H1, C1, or C2
Sanitary drain pipe, 5 feet beyond the building	C1, C2, or P1
Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG), 125 psi or less, above ground	A1 or B2
LPG, 125 psi or less, underground	B2 (plastic coated)
Equipment drains and relief valve discharge	H3 or A1

Installing Piping:

Water piping must be installed generally level, free of traps and bends, and arranged to comply with the building requirements.

Vitrified clay pipe must be installed under ASTM C 12, Class C.

Piping installed underground must be tested as described elsewhere in these special provisions before backfilling.

Public use areas, offices, rest rooms, locker rooms, crew rooms, storage rooms in office areas, hallway type rooms, and similar type use areas must have concealed piping.

Utility room, area must have exposed piping.

Piping must not be run in floor fill, except as shown.

Piping must be installed parallel to walls. All obstructions must be cleared, headroom preserved and openings and passageways kept clear whether shown or not. Piping must not interfere with other work.

Where pipes pass through exterior walls, a clear space around pipe must be provided. Space must be caulked water tight with silicone sealant.

Underground copper pipe must have brazed joints. Underground plastic pipe must be buried with No. 14 solid bare copper wire. Wire ends at pipe ends must be brought up 8 inches and looped around pipe.

Exposed supply and drain piping in rest rooms must be chrome finished.

Gas piping must not be installed under building concrete slabs or structure. An insulating connection and valve must be installed above ground at each building supply.

Gas piping must be pitched to equipment or to low point and provided with an 8-inch minimum dirt leg.

Plastic pipe used for natural gas must be below grade outside of building only. Transition to Class B2 plastic coated must be before meter, regulator, or building wall with approved metal to plastic transition fitting. PVC natural gas pipe must be installed under the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) Standard: IS10.

Forty-five degree bends must be used where offsets are required in venting. Vent pipe headers must be sloped to eliminate any water or condensation.

Vent piping must extend a minimum of 8 inches above the roof.

Horizontal sanitary sewer pipe inside buildings must be installed on a uniform grade of not less than ¼ inch per foot unless otherwise shown.

Drainage pipe must be run as straight as possible and must have easy bends with long turns.

Wye fittings and 1/8 or 1/16 bends must be used where possible. Long sweep bends and combination Wye and 1/8 bends may be used only for the connection of branch pipes to fixtures and on vertical runs of pipe.

Water pipe near sewers:

Water pipe must not be installed below sewer pipe in the same trench or at any crossing, or below sewer pipe in parallel trenches less than 10 feet apart.

When a water pipe crosses above a sewer pipe, a vertical separation of at least 12 inches between the top of the sewer and the bottom of the water pipe must be maintained.

When water and sewer pipe is installed in the same trench, the water pipe must be on a solid shelf at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe and 12 inches to one side.

Pipe Sleeves:

The Contractor must provide sleeves, inserts and openings necessary for the installation of pipe, fittings and valves. Damage to surrounding surfaces must be patched to match existing.

PVC pipe sleeves must be provided where each pipe passes through concrete floors, footings, walls or ceilings. Inside diameter of sleeves must be at least ¾ inch larger than outside diameter of pipe. Sleeves must be installed to provide at least 3/8-inch space all around pipe the full depth of concrete. Space between pipes and pipe sleeves must be caulked watertight.

Cutting Pipe: Pipe must be cut straight and true and the ends must be reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe after cutting.

Damaged Pipe: Pipe that is cracked, bent or otherwise damaged must be removed from the work.

Pipe Joints and Connections:

Joints in threaded steel pipe must be made with teflon tape or a pipe joint compound that is nonhardening and noncorrosive, placed on the pipe and not in the fittings.

The use of thread cement or caulking on threaded joints will not be permitted. Threaded joints must be made tight. Long screw or other packed joints will not be permitted. Any leaky joints must be remade with new material.

Exposed polished or enameled connections to fixtures or equipment must be made with special care, showing no tool marks or threads.

Cleaning and Closing Pipe: The interior of all pipe must be cleaned before installation. All openings must be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of any materials. The caps or plugs must remain in place until their removal is necessary for completion of the installation.

Securing Pipe: Pipe in the buildings must be held in place by iron hangers, supports, pipe rests, anchors, sway braces, guides or other special hangers. Material for hangers and supports must be compatible with the piping or neoprene isolators must be used. Allowances must be made for expansion and contraction. Steel pipe must have hangers or supports every 10 feet. Copper pipe one inch or less in diameter smaller must have hangers or supports every 6 feet and sizes larger than one inch must have hangers or supports every 10 feet. Plastic pipe must have hangers or supports every 3 feet. Cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets must be supported at each joint. Vertical pipes must be supported with clamps or straps. Horizontal and vertical piping must be securely supported and braced to prevent swaying, sagging or flexing of joints.

Hangers and Supports:

Hangers and supports must be selected to withstand all conditions of loading to which the piping and associated equipment may be subjected and within the manufacturer's load ratings. Hangers and supports must be spaced and distributed so as to avoid load concentrations and to minimize the loading effect on the building structure.

Hangers and supports must be sized to fit the outside diameter of pipe or pipe insulation. Hangers must be removable from around pipe and must have provisions for vertical adjustment after erection. Turnbuckles may be used.

Materials for holding pipe in place must be compatible with piping material.

Hanger rods must be provided with locknuts at all threaded connections. Hanger rods must be sized as follows:

Pipe Size	Minimum Hanger Rod Diameter
1/2" to 2"	3/8"
2 1/2" to 3 1/2"	1/2"

Wrapping and Coating Steel Pipe:

Steel pipe buried in the ground must be wrapped or must be plastic coated as specified herein:

1. Wrapped steel pipe must be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
2. Tapes must be tightly applied with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids with authorized wrapping machines and experienced operators to provide not less than 40-mil thickness.
3. Plastic coating on steel pipe must be factory applied. Coating imperfections and damage must be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
4. Field joints, fittings and valves for wrapped and plastic coated steel pipe must be covered to provide continuous protection by puttying and double wrapping with 20-mil thick tape. Wrapping at joints must extend a minimum of 6 inches over the adjacent pipe covering. Width of tape for wrapping fittings must not exceed 2 inches. Adequate tension must be applied so tape will conform closely to contours of fittings. Putty tape insulation compounds authorized by the Engineer must be used to fill voids and provide a smooth even surface for the application of the tape wrap.

Wrapped or coated pipe, fittings, and filed joints must be authorized by the Engineer after assembly. Piping must be placed on temporary blocks to allow for inspection. Deficiencies must be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer before backfilling or closing in.

Thrust Blocks:

Thrust blocks must be formed by pouring concrete between pipe and trench wall. Thrust blocks must be sized and so placed as to take all thrusts created by maximum internal water pressure.

Plastic pipe underground must be provided with thrust blocks and clamps at changes in direction of piping, connections or branches from mains 2 inches and larger, and all capped connections.

Union: Unions must be installed where shown and at each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and tanks. Unions must be located so piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment or tanks. Unions must be omitted at compression stops.

Dielectric Waterway: Dielectric waterway must be provided between metal pipes of different material, and between brass or bronze valves and steel piping.

Insulating Union and Insulating Connection:

Insulating union and insulating connection must be provided where shown and at the following locations:

1. In metallic water, gas and air service connections into each. Insulating connections must be installed on the exterior of the building, above ground and after shut-off valve.
2. In water, gas connections in ground at point where new metallic pipes connect to existing metallic pipes. Install valve box above insulating connection.
3. At points of connections of copper or steel water pipes to steel domestic water heaters.

Bonding at Insulating Connections: Interior water piping and other interior piping that may be electrically energized and are connected with insulating connections must be bonded under the CEC. Bonding must all be coordinated with electrical work.

Compression Stop: Each fixture, including hose faucets, must be equipped with a compression stop installed on water supply pipes to permit repairs without shutting off water mains. Ball valves may be installed where shown or otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

99-15060C(2) INSTALLATION OF VALVES

Exterior Valves: Exterior valves located underground must be installed in a valve box marked "Water." Extensions must be provided as required.

99-15060C(3) INSTALLATION OF FAUCETS AND HYDRANTS

Wall Hydrants: Wall hydrants must be installed with outlets 18 inches above finished grade.

99-15060C(4) INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS

Cleanouts:

A concrete pad 18 inches long and 4 inches thick must be placed across the full width of trench under cleanout Wye or 1/8 bend. Cast iron soil pipe (C1 or C2) and fittings must be used from Wye to surface. Required clearance around cleanouts must be maintained.

Cleanout risers outside of a building installed in a surface other than concrete must terminate in a cleanout to grade. Cleanout to grade must terminate in a valve box with cover marked "CO-SS". Top of box must be set flush with finished grade. Cleanout plug must be 4 inches below grade and must be located in the box to provide sufficient room for rodding.

Cleanout risers installed in tile and concrete floors, including building aprons and sidewalks, must terminate in a cleanout through floor.

99-15060C(5) INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

Water Hammer Arrestor: Water hammer arrestor must be installed so that they are vertical and accessible for replacement. Water hammer arrestor must be installed with access door when in walls or there is no access to ceiling crawl spaces. Access door location must be where shown or as authorized by the Engineer.

Gas Appliance Connection: Gas valve and flexible connector must be provided for gas piping at each appliance. Appropriately rated gas cocks may be used in ½-inch gas pipe. Cock or valve must be within 3 feet of the appliance.

Gas Regulator: Gas regulator must be installed complete with dirt leg, capped test tee, union, insulating union, gas valve and fittings.

Flushing Completed Systems: All completed systems must be flushed and blown out.

Potable Water Piping: Clean and flush domestic water systems with potable supply water. Continue to flush until potable water is maintained throughout entire system.

Drainage and Vent System: Clean and flush with potable supply water until free of all foreign matter.

Chlorination:

The Contractor must flush and chlorinate all domestic water piping and fixtures.

Calcium hypochlorite granules or tablets, if used, must not be applied in the dry form, but must first be dissolved into a solution before application.

The Contractor must take adequate precautions in handling chlorine so as not to endanger workmen or damage materials. All pipes and fittings must be completely filled with water containing a minimum of 50 ppm available chlorine. Each outlet in the system must be opened and water run to waste until a strong chlorine test is obtained. The line must then be closed and the chlorine solution allowed to remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours so that the line must contain no less than 25 ppm chlorine throughout. After the retention period, the system must be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh water.

99-15060C(6) FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Testing:

The Contractor must test piping at completion of roughing in, before backfilling, and at other times as directed by the Engineer.

The system must be tested as a single unit, or in sections as authorized by the Engineer. The Contractor must furnish necessary materials, test pumps, instruments and labor and notify the Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of testing. After testing, the Contractor must repair all leaks and retest to determine that leaks have been stopped. Surplus water must be disposed of after testing as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor must take precautions to prevent joints from drawing while pipes and appurtenances are being tested. The Contractor must repair damage to pipes and appurtenances or to other structures resulting from or caused by tests.

General Tests:

All piping must be tested after assembly and prior to backfill, pipe wrapping, connecting fixtures, wrapping joints and covering the pipe. Systems must show no loss in pressure or visible leaks.

The Contractor must test systems under the following schedule for a period of not less than 4 hours:

Test Schedule		
Piping System	Test Pressure	Test Media
Sanitary sewer and vent	10-foot head	Water
Water	125 psig	Water
Gas (except P6)	100 psig	Air

During testing of water systems, valves must be closed and pipeline filled with water. Provisions must be made for release of air.

Sanitary sewers must be cleared of obstructions before testing for leakage. The pipe must be proved clear of obstructions by pulling an appropriate size inflatable plug through the pipe. The plug must be moved slowly through the pipe with a tag line. The Contractor must remove or repair any obstructions or irregularities.

Sanitary sewer pipes beyond 5 feet perpendicular to the building must be tested for leakage for a period of not less than 4 hours by filling with water to an elevation of 4 feet above average invert of sewer or to top of manholes where less than 4 feet deep. The system must show no visible leaks. The sewer may be tested in sections with testing water progressively passed down the sewer as feasible. Water must be released at a rate that will not create water hammer or surge in plugged sections of sewer.

Test Procedures:

Rough Plumbing (Soil, Waste, and Vent): Verify piping materials and test upon completion of rough piping installation to ensure watertight system.

Water Test: Apply water test to drainage system in its entirety or in sections after rough piping is installed. If applied to the complete system, tightly close each opening in piping, except highest opening, and fill with water to the point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except the highest opening of the section under test, and fill with water.

1. Do not test a section with less than 10 feet head of water.
2. In testing successive sections, test at least the upper 10 feet of the following section so that each joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 10 feet of the system, is subjected to a test with more than a 10 foot head of water.
3. Keep water in system or in the portion under test for at least 15 minutes prior to inspection; the system must be tight at each point.

Sanitary Systems: After plumbing fixtures and floor drains are set and traps filled with water, verify drainage system materials and test. Ensure that system is gas tight by a smoke test or peppermint test.

Water Systems: When roughing in is completed and before fixtures are set, test hot water return and cold water piping systems at hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi for at least 4 hours to permit inspection of each joint. Where a portion of water piping system is concealed before completion, test portion separately the same as specified for system.

Exceptions: Exclude equipment and accessories such as plumbing fixtures or water heaters which may be damaged if subjected to full test pressure.

99-15060D Payment

Not Used

99-15250 MECHANICAL INSULATION

99-15250A General

99-15250A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing mechanical insulation.

Piping insulation must be installed on all domestic hot water and cold water piping, above grade.

P-trap, hot water supply pipes and angle valves for lavatories and sinks, except in janitor closets or similar enclosed spaces, must be insulated. There must be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories or sinks.

Duct insulation must be installed on all rigid ductwork installed in concealed non-conditioned spaces.

Duct liner must be installed in all rectangular ductwork installed in exposed non-conditioned spaces . Plenum liner must be installed in all plenums in non-conditioned spaces or in walls facing a non-conditioned space.

99-15250A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-15250A(3) Submittals

Test Reports: Certified test reports signed by Contractor and supervisor who performed testing work.

99-15250A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards:

Mechanical insulation must comply with California State Energy Commission regulations and, where applicable, must meet ASTM standards.

All materials must bear the label of UL or other approved testing laboratory indicating that the materials proposed for use comply with the required fire hazard ratings.

Pipe safety insulation must comply with section 1115B.2.1.2.2 of the CPC.

99-15250B Materials

All pipe insulation and wrapping material, including adhesives and jackets, located within buildings must be certified to have a composite flame spread rating of not more than 25 and smoke development rating of not more than 450 when tested under ASTM E 84.

Duct insulation and wrapping material, including adhesives and jackets, located within buildings must be certified to have a composite flame spread of not more than 25 and smoke development rating of not more than 50 when tested under ASTM E 84.

Domestic Water Piping Insulation: Piping insulation must be glass fiber molded pipe insulation with factory applied jacket suitable for service temperatures up to 350 °F. Covering jacket must have pressure sealing lap adhesive joints. Pipe insulation must have a minimum thermal resistance of R-4. Insulation and jackets must be Owens-Corning, Fiberglass Pipe Insulation with ASJ/SSL All Service Jacket; Manville, Micro-Lok with AP-T All Purpose Jacket; or equal.

Piping Insulation Cement: Insulation cement must be Fenco, All Purpose Cement; Manville, JM375; or equal.

PVC Jacket: PVC jacket must be rated for a service temperature of 175 °F. PVC jacket must include covers specifically designed to cover pipe fittings.

Alternative Pipe Insulation: Alternative pipe insulation must be closed cell, elastomeric material in a flexible tubular form. Insulation must have a service temperature range between -40 °F and 200 °F, a minimum vapor transmission rating of 0.20 perm-inch, and a minimum thermal resistance of R-4.

Pipe Safety Insulation: Pipe safety insulation for P-traps, hot water supply pipes and angle valves must be molded closed cell vinyl or closed cell foam with exterior vinyl surface. Pipe safety insulation must be configured to protect against contact. Pipe safety insulation must be Truebro Inc., Handi Lav-guard; Plumberex Specialty Products, Handy Shield; or equal.

External Duct Insulation: External duct insulation must be 1½ inch thick, one-pound density glass-fiber blanket type. Material and coatings must be fire resistive and must be approved by the State Fire Marshal. External duct insulation must be Fiberglas, Type PF-336; Ultralite, No. 100; Pittsburgh Plate Glass, Superfine; Johns-Manville, Microlite; Silvercote, Silvercel; or equal.

Plenum and Duct Liner: Plenum and duct liner must be one-inch minimum thickness. Material and coatings must be fire resistive and must be approved by the State Fire Marshal. Liner must be Gustin-Bacon, Ultra-Liner duct insulation; Owens-Corning Fiberglas, Type CE; Gustin-Bacon, coated insulation Board No. 90-A; Owens-Corning Fiberglas 1½-pound density coated flexible duct liner; Johns-Manville, MicroBar, or 1½-pound density coated Microlite; Pittsburgh Plate Glass, Superfine 1½-pound density coated interior duct insulation; or equal.

Adhesive: Adhesive must be non-flammable type, water-based, high solids, fast-tacking, pressure-sensitive adhesive recommended by manufacturer for use with insulation, with VOC content not to exceed 50 g/L.

Studs: Studs must be cement-in-place type, pneumatic driven type or percussive welding type, and must have one-inch minimum diameter washers.

Insulation Inserts: Insulation inserts at pipe hangers supports for pipes 2 inches or larger must be calcium silicate, cellular glass, or other acceptable material of the same thickness as the adjacent insulation and not less than 13-pound density.

99-15250C Construction

Insulation materials must be neatly installed with smooth and even surfaces, jackets drawn tight and smoothly cemented down.

Insulation material must not be installed until all pipes or surfaces to be covered are tested for leaks, cleaned and dried, and foreign materials, such as rust, have been removed.

Piping Insulation:

Piping insulation must comply with the following, flexible connections must not be insulated:

1. Where insulation butts against flanges or is discontinued, insulation must be tapered to pipe to allow for covering jacket to completely seal off end of insulation. Insulation must be extended on the valve bodies up to the valve bonnet. Extend insulation continuous through pipe hangers and pipe sleeves. At hangers where pipe is supported, provide an insulated protection shield. Insulating cement must be applied to fittings, valves, and strainers and troweled smooth to thickness of adjacent covering. Strainer cleanout plugs must remain accessible. Covers fabricated from molded pipe covering may be used in lieu of cement, provided covers are neat and well secured.
2. Jacket flap must be sealed down with factory applied self-sealing lap. Seams must be lapped not less than 1½ inches. Jacket must be secured with aluminum bands installed at 12-inch centers.

Alternate pipe insulation, where used, must be installed on hot water piping before connections are made or the insulation may be slit lengthwise, applied to pipe and sealed with adhesive.

Pipe Safety Insulation: Pipe safety insulation must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions.

Duct Insulation:

Ragged edges must be repaired or taped. Coverings must be neatly finished at joints and edges. Each joint must have a 2-inch minimum lap.

Where transitions are made between externally covered ducts and lined ducts, the lined duct must be overlapped 8 inches with external covering.

Insulation must be flush with but not cover control devices, damper controls or access doors.

Before insulation is wrapped around concealed ducts, an adhesive must be spot applied at a maximum of 4-inch centers on each side of the ducts to prevent sagging of the insulation. Insulation must be wrapped entirely around the ducts and must be wired securely in place with No. 16 copper clad wire, metal bands at least ½ inch wide or plastic ties. Supports must be spaced a maximum of 12 inches on center. Metal bands must be installed with the use of a banding machine. Seams in the insulation must be taped.

The finished insulation covering must be even and level and must not contain humps.

Plenum and Duct Liner:

Plenums and exposed ducts must be lined with plenum and duct liner. Plenums and ducts must be sized to provide the clear inside dimensions shown after the liner is installed.

The insulation must be applied with coated side exposed to air stream to prevent surface erosion.

The lining must be fastened in place with adhesive and with studs with washers spaced a maximum of 18 inches on center each way.

Applying Adhesive: The adhesive must be liberally applied over entire interior surfaces of ducts or plenums.

Stud Installation:

Studs must be installed as follows:

1. **Cement-In-Place Type Studs:** Cement-in-place type studs must be cemented in place with adhesives manufactured for this purpose and must be as recommended by the stud manufacturer. Cement-in-place type studs must be used where concrete walls form part of plenum.
2. **Percussive Welding Type Studs:** Percussive welding type studs must be carefully welded in place with current settings that will not appreciably burn galvanizing on opposite side of the sheet metal.
3. **Pneumatic Driven Type Studs:** At locations where pneumatic driven type studs are used, hardened steel backup plates or dollies must be used under the sheet metal.

99-15250D Payment

Not Used

99-15441 PLUMBING FIXTURES

99-15441A General

99-15441A(1) Summary

This work consists of installing plumbing fixtures and other equipment in buildings.

99-15441A(2) Definitions

gpf: Gallons per flush.

MaP: Maximum Performance Testing Program, <http://www.map-testing.com>.

99-15441A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Submit for all products. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's technical information and catalog cuts for each item. Indicate model numbers, water consumption, required options, size, and finish.
2. Fasteners, carriers, supports, and other pertinent information.
3. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedules.

4. NSF 61 certification where required.
5. Maintenance and operating instructions, including spare parts list.

99-15441A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

99-15441A(4)(a) General

The Engineer will inspect all fixtures for proper installation and test for proper operation after all plumbing activities are complete.

99-15441B Materials

99-15441B(1) General

Plumbing fixtures must be white, commercial grade, and of vandal-resistant design. Plumbing fixtures must comply with ASME A 112.19.2 unless otherwise specified.

Plumbing fixtures in contact with potable water must be certified under NSF 61.

Furnish plumbing fixtures with suitable fasteners to complete work. Exposed metal on fixtures, including wall flanges, bolts, nuts, and washers must be polished chrome plated. Exposed metal surfaces on fixture supports must be enameled to match fixtures.

99-15441B(2) Water Closets

Water Closets: Water closets must be ADA accessible, high efficiency type with no more than 1.28 gpf. Water closets must be vitreous china, siphon jet, 16 to 17-1/2 inches high, elongated bowl, close-coupled tank, and floor mounted. Water closets must be listed and labeled under the EPA "WaterSense" program.

Water Closet Seats: Water closet seats must be a solid plastic, open front, elongated seat with check hinges.

99-15441B(3) Urinals

Urinals:

Urinals must include the flushometer, wall hangers, and appurtenances. Urinals must be low consumption type with no more than 0.5 gpf. Urinals must be vitreous china, wall hung, washout, 3/4 inch top spud, integral shields, spreader and trap.

Flushometers must be exposed, brass plated, diaphragm or piston type, with vacuum breaker suitable for use with 3/4 inch top spud urinals. Flushometers must be battery operated and include an infrared sensor with indicator light and manual override. Sensor range and time must be adjustable.

99-15441B(4) Lavatories and Sinks

Lavatories:

Lavatories must be vitreous china with ledge, grid drain with overflow, and drilled for 4-inch centers. Nominal dimensions must be 20 by 18 inches. Lavatory faucets must be single extra long lever mixing faucet complying with 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 § 1115B.4.3.

Lavatory supports must be concealed type, wall mounted carrier with leveling screws and locking devices. Carriers must be adjustable for type of wall. Include required hardware.

Lavatories: Lavatories must be self-rimming vitreous china with grid drain with overflow, and drilled for 4-inch centers. Nominal dimensions must be 10 by 18 inches. Lavatory faucets must be single extra long lever mixing faucet complying with 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 2 § 1115B.4.3.

Service Sinks:

Service sinks must be enameled cast iron, trap standard mounted, with plain undrilled back, stainless steel or chrome plated sheet brass rim guard on three sides and complying with ASME A112.19.1. Nominal dimensions must be 28 by 28 inches. Wall hanger must be supplied by sink manufacturer.

Trap must be 3-inch floor mount with integral cleanout and stainless steel strainer.

Faucets for service sinks must be:

1. Solid brass construction and polished chrome plate finish
2. Wall mounted with center brace
3. Equipped with dual handles on 8-inch centers, integral stops, and vacuum breaker
4. Equipped with bucket hook and threaded hose spout that extends at least 8 inches from the wall
5. Compliant with ASME A112.18.1

99-15441B(5) Water Heaters

Water Heater:

Water heaters must be LPG fired, tankless, forced combustion / direct vent, wall-mounted unit with integral or remote LCD display panel, On/Off and temperature setting controls, diagnostic and repair indications. The unit must be equipped with safety features including, but not limited to, electronic spark ignition, oxygen depletion sensor, overheating limiter, flame failure safety device and pressure relief valve. The unit must be completed with combination combustion air intake and concentric flue termination kit through the wall, freeze protection, flush valve kit, condensate collector and wall mounted brackets. Combustion air intake and flue vent must be provided with a dedicated sealed vent system installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and as shown in the plans. Water heater's flue gases are under positive pressure and shall travel through a sealed gas tight stainless steel vent pipe. The stainless steel vent pipe must be equipped with sealing gaskets for ease of installation, proper safety and durability. Water heater must be Rinnai, Model R75LSi; Noritz, Model N-069M or equal. .

Water heaters must comply with the California *Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings*, 24 CA Code of Regs Pt 6, and the California Energy Commission *Appliance Efficiency Regulations*.

99-15441B(6) Miscellaneous Equipment

99-15441C Construction

99-15441C(1) General

Seal fixtures to the wall and floor with sealant bead.

Install wall mounted fixtures on concealed carriers designed to support weight of fixture from the floor. Carriers must be made for the specific fixture to be supported and for the installation conditions.

Furnish fixtures with accessible compression stops.

Wrap hot water supply, trap and tailpiece on lavatories under section 99-15250.

99-15441C(2) Installation

Install flush valves for fixtures shown as disabled accessible so that the valve handle is on the widest side of the toilet space.

Install water closets under the manufacturer's instructions. Water closets shown as disabled accessible must be installed with disabled accessible flush valve. Install water closet seats.

Install urinals under the manufacturer's instructions.

Install service sink faucets on the wall above the sink-back with the spout outlet 16 inches above the service sink rim.

Install water heaters with seismic restraints, inlet ball valve, insulating connections, and 3/4-inch pressure and temperature relief valve. Install relief valve drain pipe as shown.

99-15441D Payment

Not Used

99-15443 WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE SHOWER UNIT

99-15443A General

99-15443A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing a wheelchair accessible shower unit and fittings.

99-15443A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-15443A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions must be submitted.

99-15443A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Shower units must comply with the California State Accessibility Standards in the CBC and ANSI Z124.1.2.

99-15443B Materials

Shower Stall:

Shower stall must be single unit, single piece construction with clear interior dimensions as shown on the plans . Shower unit must be reinforced to accommodate the grab bars and seat.

Shower unit must be provided with the following fittings and accessories: stainless steel corner grab bar and folding teakwood or woodgrain phenolic wheelchair transfer seat, each capable of resisting 250 pounds of lateral, vertical and tensile load, stainless steel soap dish, chromium plated or stainless steel curtain rod, chromium plated steel hand-held shower head with ball joint, chromium plated 60-inch long flexible shower spray hose, chromium plated fixed shower head, chromium plated metal outlet drain with removable strainer, chromium plated single lever control thermostatic mixing valve with control cartridge with no metal to metal wearing surface, a lever operated shower head selector, and vinyl shower curtain with corrosion resistant hooks.

99-15443C Construction

All joints must be sealed and caulked watertight.

99-15443D Payment

Not Used

99-15485 LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS (LPG) SYSTEM

99-15485A General

99-15485A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing a liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) distribution system.

The LPG distribution system must include pipe, fittings, valves and such other system components necessary for the proper installation and operation of the LPG system.

Permits: The Contractor must obtain the required permits to operate pressure vessels in compliance with the requirements of the State Division of Industrial Safety (DIS), must pay the costs for such permits, and must perform all required tests. Such permits must be posted under glass at the site of the work.

99-15485A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-15485A(3) Submittals

Not Used

99-15485A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: All work performed and materials installed must comply with the requirements in the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Part 4 and Part 5; the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, Subchapter I, Article 5; and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 58-2001.

99-15485B Materials

Valves, Fittings, Regulators and Accessories: Valves, fittings, regulators and accessories must be UL listed and labeled. Valves, fittings, regulators and accessories must be as required by the California Codes listed above and must be Rego, Fisher, Rockwell, or equal.

Pipe and Fittings : Pipe and fittings must comply with section 99-15060.

99-15485C Construction

99-15485C(1) Installation

Piping Installation:

Piping must be buried a minimum depth of 36 inches . Insulating unions must be installed at least 6 inches above grade between the coated pipe and the above ground pipe lines.

Joints for underground piping must be cleaned, primed and wrapped under section 99-15060. The cleaning, priming and wrapping of pipe joints must be completed after testing the piping system.

Coated Pipe Inspection: The coating on all coated pipe must be inspected for flaws prior to any testing, and must be reinspected after testing and before the cleaning, priming and wrapping of the joints.

99-15485C(2) Field Quality Control

Testing:

After the pressure tests have been completed, the LPG system must be purged 5 times with methanol (methyl alcohol), to remove moisture from the system.

An operational test must be performed on the LPG system upon completion of the pressure tests and, the purging of the system. The operational test must consist of operating all LPG equipment for a period of three 24-hour days.

99-15485D Payment

Not Used

99-15500 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

99-15500A General

99-15500A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing and testing heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment and systems.

The performance rating and electric service of the HVAC equipment must be as shown.

Temperature Controls: Temperature controls including thermostats, relays, zone controller, motorized zone damper and other sensor type control devices required for this work must be furnished and installed by the supplier of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment. All temperature control wiring must be installed under section 99-16.

Codes and Standards:

Comply with codes and other requirements specified under section 99-15050.

Equipment and systems must comply with California Energy Commission regulations including the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations and, where applicable, must comply with standards of the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI), Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA), and Air Movement and Control Association International (AMCA). Gas-fired equipment must be CSA certified as complying with applicable ANSI standards.

Cooling and refrigeration equipment and components must be certified by AHRI for the performance rating shown, under the AHRI or ARI rating systems. Performance of space heating and hydronic heating equipment and component must be certified by AHRI under the GAMA, I=B=R, ARI, or AHRI rating systems as applicable.

Safety: Equipment must be certified compliant with UL 1995 or with ASHRAE 15, NFPA 90A, and NFPA 90B.

99-15500A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-15500A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Submit product literature and installation instructions for all products including ductwork and accessories. Include energy efficiency ratio (EER) and seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) for cooling equipment, coefficient of performance (COP) for heating equipment, annual fuel utilization efficiency (AFUE) for gas-fired heating equipment, and type and quantity of refrigerant for each cooling unit.

Shop Drawings: For heaters, air conditioners, economizers, fans, dampers, and duct layout on full size sheets, drawn at same scale as the plans or larger scale as needed for clarity, but not less than 1/4 inch scale.

99-15500A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Single Source Responsibility: HVAC equipment in each of the following categories must be the products of a single manufacturer:

1. Heating and cooling units
2. Fans and ventilators
3. HVAC controls
4. Ductwork
5. Diffusers, registers, and grilles
6. Dampers
7. Air filters
8. Zone controller and motorized zone damper

99-15500B Materials

99-15500B(1) Heating and Cooling Units

Furnace:

Furnace must be gas fired, sealed combustion system, high efficiency, listed condensing furnace. Furnace must be CSA certified for LPG, must be equipped with electronically controlled blower and hot surface ignition. Furnace cabinet must have an enamel finish and the primary and secondary heat exchangers must be corrosion resistant construction. Blower must be vibration-isolated.

Furnace must be listed for use of plastic combustion and vent pipe from the unit to the outside of the building. Combustion air and vent pipe must extend through a single concentric terminal assembly supplied by the furnace manufacturer. Dual pipe penetrations must not be allowed.

The fan and fan motor must be variable speed drive and provide the specified air circulation as required by the thermostats, zone controller and zone motorized damper, with filters, against external static pressure as shown.

Furnace must have multi stage heating, multi-speed fan motor with thermal overload protection and must be factory wired for a single power connection, including provisions for optional air conditioning, and low voltage control circuit with a terminal board. Split System Furnace/Air Conditioner:

Split System Furnace/Air Conditioner:

Split system furnace/air conditioner must include a cased evaporator coil and a remote outdoor condensing unit. Indoor evaporator coil must be a factory assembled unit by the forced air furnace equipment manufacturer. Furnace and cased coil unit must be designed to mate with each other. Unit must be provided with a refrigerant metering device and corrosion-resistant condensate drain pan with drain connections. The wetted coil air friction must not exceed 0.3-inch water column. The cased coil unit must have the same finish as the furnace.

Refrigerant lines and condensate drain piping must be as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Outdoor condensing unit must be same manufacturer as indoor unit; air cooled, factory assembled, charged and tested, and wired for single point power and control connections. Unit must be enclosed in a weatherproof acoustically lined cabinet with access panels and a baked-on enamel finish. The compressor must be hermetically sealed scroll type and provided with quick start components, pressure relief valve, high and low pressure switches, liquid-line filter-dryer, crankcase heater, short cycling protection, and service valves.

99-15500B(2) Fans and Ventilators

Exhaust Fan (Ceiling Mounted): Exhaust fan must be ceiling mounted, centrifugal type, AMCA certified and must be equipped with grille, backdraft damper and minimum 0.033-inch thick (20 gauge) galvanized steel housing with acoustical insulation. Exhaust fan motor must have permanently lubricated sealed bearings, integral thermal overload protection and disconnect plug, mounted on vibration isolators. Ceiling exhaust fan must be Loren Cook Company, Greenheck Fan Corp., ACME, or equal.

Heat and Vent Combination unit : Heat and vent combination unit must be ceiling mounted, recessed type unit with metal housing, grille and backdraft damper. Ducting size must be as required by the manufacturer.

99-15500B(3) HVAC Controls

Thermostat (Office Only): Thermostat must be 24-volt, 7-day programmable, electronic heating/cooling thermostat, with the ability to program the fan-on mode during normal working hours, and fan-off mode during unoccupied periods. Thermostat must be provided with sub-base selector switches for ".AUTO-HEAT-OFF-COOL" and fan "AUTO-ON". Thermostat must be auto-changeover type, and have full temperature range setback capacity. Thermostats must be fully integrated with zone controller, zone motorized damper and VFD blower .

Zone Controller: Zone controller must be compatible variable speed furnace, thermostats and condenser unit. Zone controller must provide longer heating and cooling cycles at lower fan speeds for a more consistent temperature throughout the zones when load is much lower.

99-15500B(4) Auxiliary HVAC Components

Rigid Ductwork: Rigid ductwork must be galvanized steel sheet metal complying with ANSI/SMACNA 006, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards—Metal and Flexible." Galvanized steel must be cleaned by washing with mineral spirit solvent sufficient to remove any oil, grease or other materials foreign to the galvanized coating.

Spiral Duct: Spiral duct must be prefabricated type.

Duct Supports: Duct supports must be hot-dip galvanized steel.

Flexible Ductwork: Flexible ductwork must be UL 181, Class 1 air duct rated and must meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Duct must have steel helix wire, flexible insulation, minimum thermal resistance of R-8, and flame resistant vapor barrier. Inner and outer surfaces must be non-metallic. Outer surface must be copolymer or mylar, factory applied.

Flexible Connection: Flexible connection must be prefabricated type and must be commercial quality flexible glass fabric coated on both sides with neoprene or hypalon.

Ceiling Diffuser (for Gypsum Board Ceilings): Ceiling diffuser for gypsum board ceilings must be rectangular or square type. Diffuser must be steel with oven baked-on enamel bone white dull finish or extruded aluminum, equipped with a removable core and a standard flanged frame with sponge rubber or felt gasket. Diffuser must have individually adjustable curved blades, counter-sunk screw holes, must be surface mounted, with face velocity less than 600 feet per minute; Titus, 250; Hart and Cooley; or equal.

Return Register (for Gypsum Board Ceilings): Return register for gypsum board ceilings must be rectangular or square, and must be steel with oven baked-on enamel bone white dull finish or extruded aluminum, fixed bar type, die formed louvers set at 45 degrees, ½-inch spacing maximum, surface mounted; Titus; AirMate; or equal.

Volume Damper: Volume damper must be opposed blade type, operable from face with screwdriver or Allen-head wrench, must be same manufacturer as diffuser or may be furnished as part of the diffuser.

Balance Damper: Balance damper must be butterfly type, 16-gage (minimum) galvanized steel blade, end bearings with steel shaft and locking and indicator operator.

Air Filter (for HVAC Units): Air filters must be disposable filters with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of not less than 8 when tested under ASHRAE 52.2. Filters must be located to process both return and outside air that is delivered as supply air.

Vents and Flues (for Heaters): Vents and flues for heaters must be approved Type B or approved plastic vents for condensing furnaces.

Refrigerant and Condensate Drain Piping: Refrigerant and condensate drain piping must be rigid, Type L copper tubing with brazed solder fittings. The suction line must be insulated, with vapor barrier and must be weatherproofed for exterior installation. Factory sealed tubing must not be used.

99-15500C Construction

99-15500C(1) Installation

Heaters:

Furnace must be installed in such a manner as to insure adequate furnace clearance and separation of combustion air and circulating air. Appliances must be connected to a rigidly mounted gas pipe supply system by a CSA approved flex connector and gas valve.

Ventilators:

Exhaust ducts connected to exhaust fans must be routed as shown and must terminate in a weatherproof cap. Duct sizes must be as shown or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is larger.

Condensate Drains: Air conditioning units must be provided with condensate drain trap and piping. Air gap must be installed where required by code. Interior condensate drain piping must be insulated with foam insulation.

Mounting Heights: Thermostats and zone controller must be installed as shown and consistent with accessibility requirements.

Install thermostats on interior walls. If installation on an exterior wall is unavoidable, each thermostat installed on an exterior wall must be insulated from the outside wall, and must be provided with an aluminum radiation shield above the thermostat.

Air Outlets: Volume dampers must be furnished and installed for all diffusers. Blocking must be provided on all sides of air outlets between ceiling or wall joists. Collars must be supplied for all outlets and must be taped and sealed in place.

Vents and Flues: Vents and flues must be securely fastened to the building construction, must be provided with a collar at all ceiling penetrations and must terminate with a weather cap fabricated of the same material.

Ducts and Vents:

Ductwork within the building must be installed to clear lighting fixtures, doors, windows and other obstructions. Ductwork must preserve head room and must keep openings and passageways clear whether shown on plans or not.

Ductwork must be installed and braced according to the latest edition of the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards—Metal and Flexible."

Slopes in sides at transitions must be approximately one to five. The ductwork system must not contain abrupt changes or offsets of any kind unless otherwise shown.

Where ducts pass through walls, ceilings, galvanized sheet metal or steel angle collars must be installed around the ducts.

Duct sections must be connected by beaded sleeve-type couplings using joint sealer as recommended by the duct manufacturer. Duct sections must be mechanically fastened with pop rivets or sheet metal screws and sealed with mastic or insulated, reinforced silver tape.

Flexible connections must be provided at both inlet and outlet of fan coil and ventilating units.

Sheet metal plenums must be adequately braced and supported from the floor or structure with structural steel angles to prevent sagging, flexing and vibration.

All standing seams and transverse joints of supply, return and exhaust ducts and seams around plenums, fan and coil housings must be sealed with sealant and taped.

Ductwork Identification:

Ductwork must be identified as follows:

Duct Description	Identification Symbol
Supply duct	S
Return duct	R
Exhaust duct	EXH
Outside air duct	OA

Identification symbol letters must be stenciled at locations visible from the access routes to be used by maintenance workers. Such letters must be painted with black colored paint and must be a minimum of 2 inches high.

99-15500C(2) Field Quality Control

Pre-test Requirements:

Before starting or operating systems, equipment must be cleaned and checked for proper installation, lubrication and servicing.

In each system, at least one air path, from fan to final outlet, must have all balance dampers open. The final air quantities must be achieved by adjusting the volume dampers or the fan RPM.

Final adjustments and balancing of the systems must be performed in such a manner that the systems will operate as specified and as shown.

The Contractor must replace or revise any equipment, systems or work found deficient during tests.

All automatic operating devices which are pertinent to the adjustment of the aforementioned air systems must be set and adjusted to deliver the required quantities of air and at temperatures specified by the Engineer. All control work must be done in collaboration with the control manufacturer's representative.

Project Completion Tests:

The Engineer must be notified at least 3 working days in advance of starting project completion tests.

The project completion tests must consist of the following:

1. Air Systems: All air systems must be tested and balanced to the conditions set forth on the plans and in these special provisions. This work must be performed by an Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) certified contractor. The air systems include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - a. Supply air systems
 - b. Return air systems
 - c. Exhaust air systems
2. Operational Data: The tests must include operation of the heating, cooling, and ventilating systems for not less than two 8-hour days, each system must operate at not less than 90 percent of their full specified capacities.

The required data must be accurately measured. The data must be measured during one operational cycle in the presence of the Engineer and must be submitted for authorization.

The following data must be measured and tabulated:

- a. Ambient temperatures and conditions, °F
- b. Supply and return air quantities, CFM, each room
- c. Thermostat set point, °F
- d. Air temperatures at room center, °F
- e. Fan motor amperages and voltages
- f. System static pressures, inches of water column

Comply with additional requirements under section 99-15599.

99-15500D Payment

Not Used

99-16 ELECTRICAL

99-16000 GENERAL

Section 99-16 includes specifications for performing electrical work for building construction.

99-16010 ELECTRICAL WORK

99-16010A General

99-16010A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of performing electrical work including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct, connect and install the complete electrical system.

99-16010A(2) System Description

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of conduits and other facilities and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and other obstructions, and must be coordinated with the work of other trades. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection must be located where it is readily accessible for the performance of such maintenance and inspection.

99-16010A(3) Definitions

Not Used

99-16010A(4) Submittals

Not Used

99-16010A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Regulatory Requirements: All electrical work performed and materials installed must comply with section 86-1.02 and the CA Code of Regs, Title 24, Part 6, "California Energy Code."

99-16010B Materials

Not Used

99-16010C Construction**99-16010C(1) General**

Not Used

99-16010C(2) Testing

After the installation work for the various systems has been completed, each electrical system must be tested in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate that the electrical systems function properly. The Contractor must make necessary repairs, replacements, adjustments and retests at his expense.

Final inspection for the completed electrical system will take place after all the various systems have been tested.

99-16010D Payment

Not Used

99-16050 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**99-16050A General****99-16050A(1) Summary**

Scope: This work consists of furnishing and installing the basic materials for the electrical work, including conduits, conductors, fittings, and wiring devices. The basic materials must include those accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the installation and operation of the electrical system.

Related Work:

Roof penetrations must be flashed and sealed watertight to comply with section 99-07620.

Where conduits pass through fire rated walls, floor or ceiling assemblies, the penetrations must be protected to comply with section 99-07270.

99-16050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-16050A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Submit a list of all materials and equipment to be installed and the manufacturer's descriptive data.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include catalog cuts, complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment.

99-16050A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Commissioning: Comply with section 10-2.02C and coordinate with the commissioning agent to carry out commissioning of electrical systems.

99-16050B Materials**99-16050B(1) Conduits and Fittings**

Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: Rigid steel conduit and fittings must be Type 1 complying with section 86-2.05A.

PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: PVC coated rigid steel conduit and fittings must be Type 2 complying with section 86-2.05A.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings:

EMT must be formed of cold rolled strip steel, zinc coated, and interior lined to comply with UL Standard 797 and ANSI C 80.3.

Couplings must be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body couplings with malleable iron nuts.

Connectors must be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body connectors with male hub, malleable iron nut and insulated thermoplastic throat.

Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings:

Flexible metallic conduit must be fabricated in continuous lengths from galvanized steel strip, spirally wound and formed to provide an interlocking design.

Fittings must be electroplated screw-in type with malleable cast iron body and threaded male hub with insulated throat.

Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Rigid non-metallic conduit and fittings must be Type 3 complying with section 86-2.05A.

Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit and fittings must be Type 4 complying with section 86-2.05A.

99-16050B(2) Cables and Conductors

25 Pair Telephone Cable: 25 pair telephone cable must be 24-AWG, unshielded twisted pair (UTP), solid copper conductor cable with Cat 3, MPR/CMR designation and polyvinylchloride insulation jacket. Cable must be capable of voice, T1 fractional, and 10 Base-T, in conformance with the requirements in IEEE 802.3, and 4 Mbps Token Ring.

Data Cable and Telephone Cable:

Data cable and telephone cable must be Cat 6, 4 pair, 24-AWG, UTP, extended frequency type cable. Cable must comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B. Data cable must be colored blue and telephone cable must be colored white or ivory.

Cable must support the following Application Standards: IBase5, 10 Base-T, IEEE 802.5, and 4 Mbps Token Ring at 328 feet, 104 workstations and TP-PMD minimum. Cable must be capable of 1000 Base-T and 52/155 Mbps ATM.

Conductors:

Conductors must be stranded copper wire of the size shown. Conductors must comply with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8. Conductor size must be based on AWG, except that conductor diameter must be not less than 98 percent of the specified AWG diameter.

Conductor insulation types must be as follows:

1. Conductors in control panel enclosures must be Type MTW.
2. Conductors in wet, underground, or outdoor locations must be Type XHHW-2.
3. All conductors other than Type MTW and XHHW-2 must be Type THHN.

Wire Connections and Devices: Wire connections and devices must be pressure or compression type, except that connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller conductors in dry locations may be preinsulated spring-pressure type.

99-16050B(3) Electrical Boxes

Outlet, Device and Junction Boxes:

Boxes must be galvanized steel boxes with knock-outs and must be the size and configuration best suited to the application shown. Minimum size of outlet, device, or junction boxes must be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep. Flush-mounted single device and surface mounted light fixture boxes must have four inch square single raised device covers.

Flush-mounted boxes must have stainless steel covers, 0.04 inches thick. Surface-mounted boxes must have galvanized steel covers with metal screws. Cover screws must be metal with finish to match cover finish.

Sectional device plates will not be permitted.

Cast boxes and weatherproof boxes must be cast iron boxes with threaded hubs complying with NEMA FB-1, and must be of the size and configuration best suited to the application shown. Minimum size of outlet, device, or junction boxes must be 4 inches square by 1-7/8 inches deep.

Cast boxes and weatherproof boxes must have cast iron covers with gaskets.

Weatherproof device boxes must have gasketed covers with gasketed hinged flaps to cover switches and receptacles.

Communication Outlet Box:

Communication outlet box must be 4-inch square box with faceplate. Boxes on stud walls must have raised device covers.

Faceplate must accommodate modular type communication outlet jacks and include tear-resistant icons showing computer icon for data jacks and telephone icon for telephone jacks.

Communication Outlet Jack: Communication outlet jack must be either data or telephone jacks. Each communication outlet jack must include two data jacks and two telephone jacks installed in the faceplate. Jacks must be as follows:

1. Data jack must be modular RJ-45, for Cat 6, 4 pair UTP cable and must snap into Cat 6 faceplates and/or termination boxes. Data jack must be UL approved.
2. Telephone jack must be modular RJ-11, for Cat 6, 4 pair UTP cable and must snap into Cat 6 faceplates and/or termination boxes.

Pull Boxes:

Pull boxes must comply with section 86-2.06.

Traffic rated pull boxes must comply with section 86-2.06A.

Electrical pull box covers and traffic rated pull box covers must be marked "ELECTRICAL."
Telephone pull box covers must be marked "COMMUNICATION."

99-16050B(4) Receptacles and Switches

Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacle, (GFCI): GFCI receptacle must be NEMA Type 5-20R, feed-through type, ivory color, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt, specification grade, duplex receptacle suitable for wiring with stranded conductors. Receptacle must detect and trip at current leakage of 5 mA and must have front mounted test and reset buttons.

Duplex Receptacle: Duplex receptacle must be NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt, ivory color, specification grade duplex receptacle suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

Single Pole Switch: Single pole switch must be 20-ampere, 120/277-volt, quiet type, specification grade, ivory color switch with silver alloy contacts. Switch must be suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

Three-way Switch: Three-way switch must be 20-ampere, 120/277-volt, quiet type, specification grade, ivory color switch with silver alloy contacts. Switch must be suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

Selector Switch, SS: Selector switch must be rotary action, double-pole, 2-position, 10-ampere, 120-volt switch. Switch contacts must have an inductive pilot duty rating of 60 amperes (make), 6 amperes (break) and 10 amperes (continuous) at 120 volts and 35 percent power factor. Selector switch must have legend plate marked MANUAL-AUTO.

Timer Switch: Timer switch must be a spring wound mechanical timer with a rotary dial. Contacts must be rated 20 amperes at 120 volts. Time adjustments must range from zero to two hours.

99-16050B(5) Occupancy Sensor Switches

Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor, Type 1:

Wall switch occupancy sensor, Type 1 must be a wall-mounted, passive infrared sensor switch with time delay.

The switch must be rated at 800 watts (minimum) incandescent or 1200-VA (minimum) fluorescent at 120 volts, operate on 120/277 volts and be installed in a device box with single raised device cover.

The switch must be capable of manual on/automatic off mode.

The switch must cover a minimum of 900 square feet of floor area, and have a field of view of not less than 180 degrees.

The switch must be compatible with all electronic ballasts and have no leakage to load in the "OFF" mode.

The time delay off setting must be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes, initially set at 10 minutes.

Light level adjustment must be adjustable from 3 fc to 180 fc, initially set at 75 fc.

Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor, Type 2:

Wall switch occupancy sensor, Type 2 must be a wall-mounted, passive infrared dual relay sensor switch with time delay.

Wall switch occupancy sensor, Type 2 must be a wall-mounted, passive infrared dual relay sensor switch with time delay.

Secondary relay must be rated at 800 watts (minimum) incandescent or 800 VA (minimum) fluorescent at 120 volts.

The relays in the sensor must be capable of simultaneously controlling 2 different lighting loads or circuits. The second relay must be independent allowing for two-circuit control.

Switch must operate on 120/277 volts and be installed in a device box with single raised device cover.

The unit must have dual manual override switches that can be used to toggle manual on/automatic off mode for each lighting load.

The switch must cover a minimum of 1000 square feet of floor area, and have a field of view of not less than 180 degrees.

Switch must be compatible with all electronic ballasts and have no leakage to load in the "OFF" mode.

The time delay off setting must be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes, initially set at 10 minutes.

Light level adjustment must be adjustable from 10 fc to 150 fc, initially set at 75 fc.

Switch must have audible alert to indicate impending light shut off.

Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensor:

Ceiling mounted occupancy sensor must be a low voltage, ultrasonic occupancy sensor switch with a 32 kHz frequency.

Switch must operate on 24volts DC and must include an independent power pack unit. Switch must contain angled transmitter and receiver pairs.

The switch must cover a minimum of 250 square feet of floor area and have a field of view of not less than 360 degrees, conical pattern.

The switch must have LED indicator that remains active at all times in order to verify detection within the area to be controlled.

Switch must be compatible with all electronic ballasts and must have no leakage to load in the "OFF" mode.

The time delay off setting must be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes, initially set at 10 minutes.

Ceiling mounted occupancy sensor must be supplied with power pack unit; a combination 24 volts DC power supply and 20 ampere line voltage relay. Power supply must be a self-contained transformer with 24 volts DC and minimum 150 mA output. Input voltage to power pack unit must be suitable for 120/277 volts. Relay must be Class B insulating material and have a contact rating of 20 amperes at 120/277 volts. Power pack unit and occupancy sensor must be from the same manufacturer. Power pack unit must be mounted inside a junction box.

99-16050B(6) Miscellaneous Materials

Auxiliary Relay Pack: Auxiliary relay pack must include an additional 20 ampere line voltage relay mounted inside a junction box. Relay must be as specified in the occupancy sensor power pack unit.

Warning Tape: Warning tape must be 4 inches wide and contain the printed warning "CAUTION ELECTRICAL CONDUIT" in bold 3/4-inch black letters at 30-inch intervals on bright orange or yellow background. The printed warning must be non-erasable when submerged under water and resistant to insects, acids, alkali, and other corrosive elements in the soil. The tape must have a tensile strength of not less than 155 pounds per 4-inch wide strip and must have a minimum elongation of 700 percent before breaking.

Pull Rope: Pull rope must be nylon or polypropylene with a minimum tensile strength of 1800 pounds.

Watertight Conduit Plug: Watertight conduit plug must be a hollow or solid stem expansion plug complete with inner and outer white polypropylene compression plates and red thermoplastic rubber seal. Seal material must be non-stick type rubber resistant to oils, salt, and alkaline substances.

Anchorage Devices: Anchorage devices must be corrosion resistant, toggle bolts, wood screws, bolts, machine screws, studs, expansion shields, or expansion anchors as required by the supporting device.

Electrical Supporting Devices:

Electrical supporting devices must be one hole conduit clamps with clamp backs, hot-dipped galvanized, malleable iron.

Construction channel must be 1-5/8 inches x 1-5/8 inches, 12-gage galvanized steel channel with 17/32-inch diameter bolt holes, 1-1/2 inches on center in the base of the channel.

Ground Rod: Ground rod must be a 3/4-inch (minimum) galvanized or copper clad steel rod, 10 feet long, and must conform to the requirements in NEMA GR-1.

99-16050C Construction

Conduit:

Conduits must be installed to comply with section 86-2.05C and the following:

1. All conduits must be rigid steel except as follows:
 - a. EMT may be used in walls and furred spaces and for exposed work indoors above the switch height.
 - b. Flexible metallic conduit must be used to connect suspended lighting fixtures, motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in dry locations.
 - c. Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit must be used to connect motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in wet or exterior locations.
 - d. PVC coated rigid steel conduit must be used where shown for fuel islands, salt storage and sand storage buildings, and base elbows and vertical risers through concrete slabs.
 - e. Rigid non-metallic conduit must be used in underground, exterior locations.
2. Rigid non-metallic conduit bends of 30 degrees or greater must be factory-made long radius sweeps. Bends less than 30 degrees must be made using an authorized heat box.

3. Locations of conduit runs must be planned in advance of the installation and coordinated with the ductwork, plumbing, ceiling and wall construction in the same areas and must not unnecessarily cross other conduits or pipe, nor prevent removal of ceiling tiles or panels, nor block access to mechanical or electrical equipment.
4. Where practical, conduits must be installed in groups of parallel, vertical or horizontal runs and at elevations that avoid unnecessary offsets.
5. Exposed conduit must be installed parallel and at right angles to the building lines.
6. Conduits must not be placed closer than 12 inches from a parallel hot water or steam pipe or 3 inches from such lines crossing perpendicular to the runs.
7. All raceway systems must be secured to the building structures using specified fasteners, clamps and hangers.
8. All metal conduits, fittings, and elbows in contact with soil or concrete must be wrapped with a double layer of 20-mil thick pipe wrapping tape.
9. Single conduit runs must be supported by one hole conduit clamps. Single conduit runs on walls in damp or wet locations must be installed with clamp backs to space conduit off the surface.
10. Multiple conduit runs must be supported with construction channel secured to the building structure. Conduits must be fastened to construction channel with channel compatible pipe clamps.
11. Raceways of different types must be joined using authorized couplings or transition fittings.
12. Expansion couplings must be installed where conduit crosses a building separation or expansion joint.
13. All floor and wall penetrations must be sealed watertight.

Conduit Terminations:

Rigid steel conduits must be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using 2 locknuts and insulating metallic bushing. EMT must be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using connectors. Conduit terminations at exposed weatherproof and cast boxes must be made watertight using hubs.

Grounding bushings with bonding jumpers must be installed on all conduits terminating at concentric knockouts and on all conduits containing service conductors, grounding electrode conductor, and conductors feeding separate buildings.

Rigid non-metallic conduit must be terminated inside the underground pull boxes with an authorized conduit bushing or fitting. All conduits must enter vertically through the bottom of pull boxes.

All future conduits terminated in underground pull boxes or left exposed indoors and outdoors must be provided with watertight conduit plugs.

Warning Tape: Warning tape must be placed over each conduit in a trench. Each warning tape must be centered over the conduit and must be placed over the 6 inch layer of sand covering the conduit.

Conductor and Cable Installation:

Conductors must not be installed in conduits until all work of any nature that may cause injury is completed. Care must be taken in pulling conductors so that insulation is not damaged. An authorized non-petroleum base and insulating type pulling compound must be used as needed.

All cables must be installed and tested to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

Splices and joints must be insulated with insulation equivalent to that of the conductor.

Six inches of slack must be provided at each outlet and device connection. If the outlet or device is not at the end of a run of conductor, connection must be made with correctly colored pigtails tapped to the runs with splices.

All pressure type connectors and lugs must be retightened after the initial set.

Splices in underground pull boxes and similar locations must comply with section 86-2.09C and section 86-2.09E.

Junction boxes in furred or accessible ceiling spaces must be identified on the cover plate with permanent marking pen denoting the circuits contained in the box.

Conductor Identification:

The neutral and equipment grounding conductors must be identified as follows:

1. Neutral conductor must have a white or natural gray insulation except that conductors No. 4 and larger may be identified by distinctive white markers such as paint or white tape at each termination.
2. Equipment grounding conductor may be bare or insulated. Insulated equipment grounding conductors must be green or green with one or more yellow stripes over its entire length. Conductors No. 4 and larger may be permanently identified by distinctive green markers such as paint or green tape at all accessible locations over the entire exposed conductor.

Ungrounded feeder and branch circuit conductors must be color coded by continuously colored insulation, except conductors No. 6 AWG or larger may be color coded by colored tape at each connection and where accessible. Ungrounded conductor color coding must be as follows:

SYSTEM	COLOR CODE
120/240 volt-Single phase	Black, blue
120/240 volt-Three phase	Black, orange, blue
120/208 volt-Three phase	Black, red, blue
277/480 volt-Three phase	Brown, purple, yellow

Once grounded and ungrounded insulated conductors are identified with a specific color code, that color code must be used for the entire length of the circuit.

Where more than one branch circuit enters or leaves a conduit, panel, gutter, or junction box, each conductor must be identified by its panelboard and circuit number. All control conductors including control conductors of manufacturer supplied and field wired control devices must be identified at each termination with the conductor numbers shown and shop drawings, where deemed necessary. Identification must be made with one of the following:

1. Adhesive backed paper or cloth wrap-around markers with clear, heat shrinkable tubing sealed over either type of marker.
2. Pre-printed, white, heat-shrinkable tubing.

The identifying numbers of the terminating conductors, as shown on the shop drawings, must be identified on the terminal block marking strip.

Outlet, Device and Junction Box Installation:

Where exposed rigid steel conduits are connected to an exposed outlet, device, or junction box at or below switch height, the box must be a cast box.

All boxes must be finished flush with building walls, ceiling and floors except where exposed work is called for.

Raised device covers must be installed on all boxes concealed in concrete, masonry or stud walls.

No unused openings must be left in any box. Knockout seals must be installed to close openings.

Adjustments to locations of outlet, device and junction boxes may be made as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements of other trades.

Boxes in stud walls and partitions must not be mounted back to back. Through-wall boxes will not be allowed.

Boxes installed in metal stud walls must be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or must be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel, snap-in box supports.

Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceilings of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction must be mounted on 16-gage metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners.

Fixture outlet boxes for pendant-mounted fixtures installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels must be supported directly from the structures above.

Multiple switches must be installed in standard boxes.

Pull Box Installation:

Pull box installation must comply with section 86-2.06C and the following:

1. Top of pull boxes must be flush with surrounding grade or top of curb. In unpaved areas where pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole or other protective construction, the top of pull box must be set at plus one inch above surrounding grade. Pull boxes shown in the vicinity of curbs must be placed adjacent to the back of curb. Pull boxes shown adjacent to lighting standards must be placed on the side of foundation facing away from traffic.

Ground Rod Installation: The ground rod must be driven vertically until the top is 6 inches above the surrounding surface. When vertical penetration of the ground rod cannot be obtained, an equivalent horizontal grounding system, authorized by the Engineer, must be installed.

Anchorage:

Hangers, brackets, conduit straps, supports, and electrical equipment must be rigidly and securely fastened to surfaces by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws, or expansion anchors and studs or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood or lag screws on wood construction.

Anchorage devices must be installed to comply with the anchorage manufacturer's instructions.

Mounting heights: Electrical system components must be mounted at the following mounting heights, unless otherwise shown. The mounting height dimensions must be measured above the finished floor to the bottom of the device or component.

Thermostats	3'-10"
Wall switches	3'-4"
Convenience outlets	1'-6"
Electric water cooler outlet	As recommended by the water cooler manufacturer.
Telephone and radio outlets	1'-6"

99-16050D Payment

Not Used

99-16432 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

99-16432A General

99-16432A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing and installing panelboards, starters, disconnect switches, transformers, and related accessories.

Related Work: Anchorage devices must comply with section 99-16050.

99-16432A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-16432A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Submit a list of materials and equipment to be installed and the manufacturer's descriptive data.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions, and component layout must be included where applicable. All control and power conductors on the shop drawings must be identified with wire numbers.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must be submitted for the following:

Panelboard
Wiring Devices
Occupancy Sensors

99-16432A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

99-16432B Materials

99-16432B(1) Panelboards

Panelboard CB-1: Panelboard CB-1 must be indoor type, surface-mounted, factory assembled, 1-phase, 3-wire, 240/120-volt, AC panelboard at least 20 inches wide with 100-ampere main breaker, insulated groundable neutral, hinged door and molded case branch circuit breakers as shown. Panel must be Square D Company, NQ Series; Cutler/Hammer, Pow-R-Line; General Electric, A-Series; or equal.

99-16432B(2) Starters

Exhaust Fan Motor Starter: Exhaust fan motor starter must be 1-pole, 120-volt, manual motor starter with toggle type operator in a NEMA-1 enclosure complete with thermal overloads, set to trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor current, as quoted on the nameplate by the motor manufacturer.

99-16432B(3) Switches

Air Conditioner Disconnect Switch: Air Conditioner Disconnect switch must be 2-pole, 240-volt, AC, 30-ampere, fused, heavy duty safety switch in a NEMA-3R enclosure. The fuses must be sized to suit the air conditioning unit furnished.

99-16432B(4) Transformer

Not Used

99-16432B(5) Miscellaneous Materials

Nameplates: Nameplates must be laminated phenolic plastic with white core and black front and back. Nameplate inscription must be in capitals letters etched through the outer layer of the nameplate material.

99-16432C Construction

Panelboard Installation:

Set cabinets plumb and symmetrical with building lines. Train interior wiring to comply with "Conductor and Cable Installation" in section 99-16050. Touch-up paint any marks, blemishes, or other finish damage suffered during installation. Replace cabinets, doors or trim exhibiting dents, bends, warps or poor fit that may impede ready access, security or integrity.

Mounting height must be 5½ feet to the highest circuit breaker handle, measured above the finished floor.

Provide three ¾-inch empty conduit from flush panelboard enclosure to a point above furred ceiling for each 16 circuits or fraction thereof in each panelboard.

Where "Future" or "Space" is shown, branch connectors, mounting brackets, and other hardware must be furnished and installed for future breaker.

A typewritten directory under transparent protective cover must be provided and set in metal frame inside each cabinet door. Directory panel designation for each circuit breaker must include complete information concerning equipment controlled, including room number or area as shown.

99-16432D Payment

Not Used

99-16500 LIGHTING

99-16500A General

99-16500A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing, installing and connecting all lighting equipment.

99-16500A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-16500A(3) Submittals

Submit manufacturer's descriptive information, photometric curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submit wiring diagram and component layout for lighting control stations.

Closeout Document Submittals:

Submit closeout documents for the following equipment before completion of the project:

1. Building Lighting Control Station
2. Outside Lighting Control Station

Include in each closeout document:

1. Parts list
2. Operating instructions
3. Maintenance instructions
4. Wiring schematics

Submit three copies of each closeout document in the following manner:

1. One CD with PDF files
2. Two individual 3-ring binders containing paper copies

Incomplete or inadequate documentation will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.

99-16500A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Commissioning: Comply with section 10-2.02C, and coordinate with commissioning agent to carry out commissioning of lighting systems.

99-16500B Materials

99-16500B(1) General

Lighting Fixture Lamps: Lighting fixture lamps must be type and size as shown. Lamps must be General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania, or equal. Fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise noted, must be 4100K tri-phosphor with a CRI of 70 or greater.

Ballasts: All fixtures must be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by the fixture. Fluorescent ballasts must be UL Listed, Class P and ETL Certified ballasts with sound rating A. Fluorescent ballasts must be high-frequency electronic ballasts with power factor greater than 0.95, nominal ballast factor of 0.88 unless specified otherwise, total harmonic distortion less than 20 percent, crest factor less than or equal to 1.7, complying with ANSI C 62.41 Category A for surge protection, and FCC Part 18 for interference. Dimming ballasts must be high frequency ballasts and must be capable of dimming the light output from 100 percent to 20 percent of the rated light output.

Lighting Fixtures: Lighting fixtures must be as shown. Outdoor luminaires must be listed and labeled "Fixture Suitable For Wet Locations."

See fixture schedule on drawings for fixture types and descriptions.

Outside Lighting Control Station, OLCS: Outside lighting control station must consist of a time clock, lighting contactors, bypass timer switch, nameplates, and pilot lights in a surface mounted NEMA-12 enclosure with a hinged door.

Lighting Contactor, LC: Lighting contactor must be electrically held, combination lighting contactor with 120-volt AC coil and 20-ampere, double-break, silver alloy contacts; Square D Company, Eaton Cutler-Hammer, Siemens, or equal. Number of poles must be as shown.

Selector Switch, SS: Selector switch must be rotary action, double-pole, 2-position, 10-ampere, 120-volt switch. Switch contacts must have an inductive pilot duty rating of 60 amperes (make), 6 amperes (break) and 10 amperes (continuous) at 120 volts and 35 percent power factor. Selector switch must have legend plate marked MANUAL-AUTO.

Photocontroller: Photocontroller must:

1. Be an automatic multi-level daylighting switching control module
2. Provide up to 3 zones of control from a single photocell
3. Automatically switch lighting load in response to natural daylight, using remotely mounted photosensors
4. Include these features:
 - a. Set point range from 5 to 60 footcandles
 - b. Time delay to prevent intermittent or false switching
 - c. Adjustable "on" delay from 5 to 60 seconds
 - d. Adjustable "off" delay from 3 to 60 minutes
 - e. Load shed point from 5 to 60 footcandles
 - f. Programmable deadband from 10 to 80 per cent
 - g. Menu-driven pushbutton programming without need for special tools
5. Include circuit control board output relays and built-in timers
6. Receive input (at circuit control board) from photosensor
7. Respond to control interlock signal from occupancy sensor, time clock, or energy management system
 - a. Respond by turning off all outputs, overriding any "on" signal based on ambient light levels

Terminal Block, TB: Terminal block must be 20-ampere, 240-volt, molded plastic with two or more mounting holes and two or more terminals in each cast block. The molded plastic must have a high resistance to heat, moisture, mechanical shock, and electrical potential and must have a smooth even finish. Each block must have a molded marking strip attached with screws. Terminal blocks must have tubular, high pressure clamp connectors.

Lighting Micropanel: Lighting micropanel must provide 100 percent digital control of indicated lighting circuits; panel must be U.L. Listed and contain relays rated 30 Amps at 277 volts as required by the circuiting indicated on the drawings. Panel must be capable of networking via a single Category 5 cable to be provided in the future. Panel must be Lighting Control and Design GR1400 Series; Wattstopper LP 24 series; Lutron Energi Saver Node; or approved equal.

99-16500B(2) Fabrication

Component Mounting:

Mount the following electrical components on the back panel of the Outside Lighting Control Station enclosure, OLCS:

1. Terminal block, TB
2. Time clock
3. Photocontroller
4. Photocontroller power pack unit
5. Lighting contactors

99-16500C Construction

Lighting Fixtures:

Lighting fixtures must be mounted securely to comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Mounting methods must be suitable for the particular type of ceiling or support at each location.

The Contractor must provide all supports, hangers, spacers, channels, fasteners and other hardware necessary to support the fixtures.

Fixtures must be set at the mounting heights shown, except heights shown must be adjusted to meet conditions.

Ballasts:

All fluorescent fixtures must be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by fixture. You have the option to install low voltage dimming control provided that you submit plans and specifications with appropriate revisions for the low voltage dimming control to the Engineers for authorization prior to installation.

All ballasts used in unheated areas inside the building must be 0 degrees F ballasts or less.

Photoelectric Unit Installation:

Install photoelectric unit PEC above the roof to comply with the manufacturer's instructions and facing north. The exact location must be authorized by the Engineer.

99-16500D Payment

Not Used

**REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION
OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS DATED 02-22-13

Revised standard specifications are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*. A date under a main-section heading is the date of the latest revision to the section.

Each revision to the *Standard Specifications* begins with a revision clause that describes a revision to the *Standard Specifications* or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications*. For a revision clause that describes a revision, the date on the right above the clause is the publication date of the revision. For a revision clause that introduces a revision, the date on the right above a revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section is the publication date of the revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section. For a multiple-paragraph or multiple-section revision, the date on the right above a paragraph or section is the publication date of the paragraphs or sections that follow.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

1 GENERAL

10-19-12

Replace "current" in the 2nd paragraph of section 1-1.05 with:

most recent

04-20-12

Add to the 4th paragraph of section 1-1.05:

04-20-12

Any reference directly to a revised standard specification section is for convenience only. Lack of a direct reference to a revised standard specification section does not indicate a revised standard specification for the section does not exist.

Add to the 1st table in section 1-1.06:

10-19-12

TRO	time-related overhead
-----	-----------------------

06-20-12

Delete the abbreviation and its meaning for *UDBE* in the 1st table of section 1-1.06.

10-19-12

Delete "Contract completion date" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

10-19-12

Delete "critical delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

Replace "day" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

day: 24 consecutive hours running from midnight to midnight; calendar day.

1. **business day:** Day on the calendar except a Saturday and a holiday.
2. **working day:** Time measure unit for work progress. A working day is any 24-consecutive-hour period except:
 - 2.1. Saturday and holiday.
 - 2.2. Day during which you cannot perform work on the controlling activity for at least 50 percent of the scheduled work shift with at least 50 percent of the scheduled labor and equipment due to any of the following:
 - 2.2.1. Adverse weather-related conditions.
 - 2.2.2. Maintaining traffic under the Contract.
 - 2.2.3. Suspension of a controlling activity that you and the Engineer agree benefits both parties.
 - 2.2.4. Unanticipated event not caused by either party such as:
 - 2.2.4.1. Act of God.
 - 2.2.4.2. Act of a public enemy.
 - 2.2.4.3. Epidemic.
 - 2.2.4.4. Fire.
 - 2.2.4.5. Flood.
 - 2.2.4.6. Governor-declared state of emergency.
 - 2.2.4.7. Landslide.
 - 2.2.4.8. Quarantine restriction.
 - 2.2.5. Issue involving a third party, including:
 - 2.2.5.1. Industry or area-wide labor strike.
 - 2.2.5.2. Material shortage.
 - 2.2.5.3. Freight embargo.
 - 2.2.5.4. Jurisdictional requirement of a law enforcement agency.
 - 2.2.5.5. Workforce labor dispute of a utility or nonhighway facility owner resulting in a nonhighway facility rearrangement not described and not solely for the Contractor's convenience. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility.
 - 2.3. Day during a concurrent delay.
3. **original working days:**
 - 3.1. Working days to complete the work shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for a non-cost plus time based bid.
 - 3.2. Working days bid to complete the work for a cost plus time based bid.

Where working days is specified without the modifier "original" in the context of the number of working days to complete the work, interpret the number as the number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

Replace "Contract" in the definition of "early completion time" in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "excusable delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

delay: Event that extends the completion of an activity.

1. **excusable delay:** Delay caused by the Department and not reasonably foreseeable when the work began such as:
 - 1.1. Change in the work
 - 1.2. Department action that is not part of the Contract

- 1.3. Presence of an underground utility main not described in the Contract or in a location substantially different from that specified
- 1.4. Described facility rearrangement not rearranged as described, by the utility owner by the date specified, unless the rearrangement is solely for the Contractor's convenience
- 1.5. Department's failure to obtain timely access to the right-of-way
- 1.6. Department's failure to review a submittal or provide notification in the time specified
- 2. **critical delay:** Excusable delay that extends the scheduled completion date
- 3. **concurrent delay:** Occurrence of at least 2 of the following events in the same period of time, either partially or entirely:
 - 3.1. Critical delay
 - 3.2. Delay to a controlling activity caused by you
 - 3.3. Non-working day

Replace "project" in the definition of "scheduled completion date" in section 1-1.07B with:

work

10-19-12

Add to section 1-1.07B:

Contract time: Number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

10-19-12

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined in 49 CFR 26.5.

06-20-12

Replace "PO BOX 911" in the District 3 mailing address in the table in section 1-1.08 with:

703 B ST

04-20-12

Add to the table in section 1-1.11:

Office Engineer–All Projects Currently Advertised	http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/weekly_ads/all_advertised.php	--	--
---	---	----	----

01-20-12

AA

2 BIDDING

10-19-12

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 2-1.06B with:

If an *Information Handout* or cross sections are available:

01-20-12

- 1. You may view them at the Contract Plans and Special Provisions link at the Office Engineer–All Projects Currently Advertised Web site
- 2. For an informal-bid contract, you may obtain them at the Bidders' Exchange street address

01-20-12
Add a paragraph break between the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 5th paragraph of section 2-1.06B.

Add between "and" and "are" in item 2 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 2-1.06B:

they 04-20-12

06-20-12
Delete "Underutilized" in "Underutilized Disadvantaged Business Enterprises" in the heading of section 2-1.12B.

06-20-12
Delete *U* in *UDBE* at each occurrence in section 2-1.12B.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.12B(1) with:

06-20-12
To ensure equal participation of DBEs provided in 49 CFR 26.5, the Department shows a goal for DBEs.

06-20-12
Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 2-1.12B(1):

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 2-1.12B(1) with:

06-20-12
All DBE participation will count toward the Department's federally-mandated statewide overall DBE goal.

Replace "offered" at the end of the 2nd sentence of item 7 in the list of 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.12B(3) with:

provided 06-20-12

01-20-12
Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.33A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 2-1.33A with:

01-20-12
Except for each subcontracted bid item number and corresponding percentage and proof of each required SSPC QP certification, do not fax submittals.

Add to section 2-1.33C:

10-19-12
On the *Subcontractor List*, you must either submit each subcontracted bid item number and corresponding percentage with your bid or fax these numbers and percentages to (916) 227-6282 within 24 hours after bid opening. Failure to do so results in a nonresponsive bid.

Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

9. Considering discussing with and involving all stakeholders in evaluating potential VECPs

10-19-12

Add to the end of item 1.1 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

, including VECPs

10-19-12

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

For a contract with a total bid over \$10 million and 100 or more working days, training in partnering skills development is required.

10-19-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 5-1.09C.

10-19-12

Replace "at least 2 representatives" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

field supervisory personnel

10-19-12

Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(1) with:

If a DBE is decertified before completing its work, the DBE must notify you in writing of the decertification date. If a business becomes a certified DBE before completing its work, the business must notify you in writing of the certification date.

06-20-12

Replace "90" in the last sentence of the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(1) with:

30

06-20-12

Replace "Underutilized" in "Underutilized Disadvantaged Business Enterprises" in the heading of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

Performance of

06-20-12

Delete *U* in *UDBE* at each occurrence in section 5-1.13B(2).

06-20-12

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

Do not terminate or substitute a listed DBE for convenience and perform the work with your own forces or obtain materials from other sources without authorization from the Department.

06-20-12

Replace item 6 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

6. Listed DBE is ineligible to work on the project because of suspension or debarment.

06-20-12

Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2):

8. Listed DBE voluntarily withdraws with written notice from the Contract.
9. Listed DBE is ineligible to receive credit for the type of work required.
10. Listed DBE owner dies or becomes disabled resulting in the inability to perform the work on the Contract.
11. Department determines other documented good cause.

06-20-12

Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 5-1.13B(2):

Notify the original DBE of your intent to use other forces or material sources and provide the reasons. Provide the DBE with 5 days to respond to your notice and advise you and the Department of the reasons why the use of other forces or sources of materials should not occur. Your request to use other forces or material sources must include:

07-20-12

1. 1 or more of the reasons listed in the preceding paragraph
2. Notices from you to the DBE regarding the request
3. Notices from the DBE to you regarding the request

Add between "terminated" and ", you" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2):

or substituted

07-20-12

Replace "Contract" in item 1 in the list in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.13C with:

work

10-19-12

Replace "Reserved" in section 5-1.20C with:

If the Contract includes an agreement with a railroad company, the Department makes the provisions of the agreement available in the *Information Handout* in the document titled "Railroad Relations and Insurance Requirements." Comply with the requirements in the document.

10-19-12

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 5-1.23A:

Submit action and informational submittals to the Engineer.

10-19-12

Add to section 5-1.36C:

If the Contract does not include an agreement with a railroad company, do not allow personnel or equipment on railroad property.

07-20-12

Prevent material, equipment, and debris from falling onto railroad property.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 5-1.37A:

10-19-12

Do not remove any padlock used to secure a portion of the work until the Engineer is present to replace it. Notify the Engineer at least 3 days before removing the lock.

Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.39C(2) with:

10-19-12

Section 5-1.39C(2) applies if a plant establishment period of 3 years or more is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.43E(1)(a) with:

10-19-12

original working days

^^

7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

07-27-12

Replace "20 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11

25 days

Replace "90 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11

125 days

Add between the 18th and 19th paragraphs of section 7-1.04:

09-16-11

Temporary facilities that could be a hazard to public safety if improperly designed must comply with design requirements described in the Contract for those facilities or, if none are described, with standard design criteria or codes appropriate for the facility involved. Submit shop drawings and design calculations for the temporary facilities and show the standard design criteria or codes used. Shop drawings and supplemental calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 7-1.11A with:

07-27-12

A copy of form FHWA-1273 is included in section 7-1.11B. The training and promotion section of section II refers to training provisions as if they were included in the special provisions. The Department specifies the provisions in section 7-1.11D of the *Standard Specifications*. If a number of trainees or apprentices is required, the Department shows the number on the *Notice to Bidders*. Interpret each FHWA-1273 clause shown in the following table as having the same meaning as the corresponding Department clause:

FHWA-1273 Nondiscrimination Clauses

FHWA-1273 section	FHWA-1273 clause	Department clause
Training and Promotion	In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.	If section 7-1.11D applies, section 7-1.11D supersedes this subparagraph.
Records and Reports	If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.	If the Contract requires on-the-job training, collect and report training data.

Replace the form in section 7-1.11B with:

07-20-12

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers to any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

Replace "Contract" in the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(2) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract" in item 9 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(4) with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract completion" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

10-19-12

work completion

Replace "Contract working days" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

10-19-12

original working days

Delete items 1.3 and 1.4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(10).

04-20-12

Replace the last paragraph of section 8-1.04B with:

10-19-12

The Department does not adjust time for starting before receiving notice of Contract approval.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Contract time starts on the last day specified to start job site activities in section 8-1.04 or on the day you start job site activities, whichever occurs first.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Complete the work within the Contract time.

Delete "unless the Contract is suspended for reasons unrelated to your performance" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.05.

10-19-12

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 8-1.06 with:

10-19-12

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to conditions unsuitable for work progress. Provide for public safety and a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work zone during the suspension as specified under sections 7-1.03 and 7-1.04. Providing the passageway is force account work. The Department makes a time adjustment for the suspension due to a critical delay.

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to your failure to (1) fulfill the Engineer's orders, (2) fulfill a Contract part, or (3) perform weather-dependent work when conditions are favorable so that weather-related unsuitable conditions are avoided or do not occur. The Department may provide for a

Cost	Percent markup
Labor	30
Materials	10
Equipment rental	10

Delete ", Huntington Beach," in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.07A.

04-20-12

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

$$Qh = HMATT \times Xa$$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable Xa in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

$$Qrh = RHMATT \times 0.80 \times Xarb$$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable $Xarb$ in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

total weight of rubberized HMA

Replace the heading of section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

Hot Mix Asphalt with Modified Asphalt Binder

Add between "in" and "modified" in the introductory clause of section 9-1.07B(4):

04-20-12

HMA with

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

$$Qmh = MHMATT \times [(100 - Xam) / 100] \times Xmab$$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable $Xmab$ in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

$$Qrap = HMATT \times Xaa$$

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definitions of the variables *Xaa* and *Xta* in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Add after the variable definitions in section 9-1.07B(9):

04-20-12

The quantity of extender oil is included in the quantity of asphalt.

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 9-1.11 with:

10-19-12

9-1.11A General

Section 9-1.11 applies if a bid item for time-related overhead is included in the Contract. If a bid item for time-related overhead is included, you must exclude the time-related overhead from every other bid item price.

9-1.11B Payment Quantity

The TRO quantity does not include the number of working days to complete plant establishment work.

For a contract with a TRO lump sum quantity on the Bid Item List, the Department pays you based on the following conversions:

1. LS unit of measure is replaced with WDAY
2. Lump sum quantity is replaced with the number of working days bid
3. Lump sum unit price is replaced with the item total divided by the number of working days bid

9-1.11C Payment Inclusions

Payment for the TRO bid item includes payment for time-related field- and home-office overhead for the time required to complete the work.

The field office overhead includes time-related expenses associated with the normal and recurring construction activities not directly attributed to the work, including:

1. Salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of:
 - 1.1. Project managers
 - 1.2. General superintendents
 - 1.3. Field office managers
 - 1.4. Field office staff assigned to the project
2. Rent
3. Utilities
4. Maintenance
5. Security
6. Supplies
7. Office equipment costs for the project's field office

The home-office overhead includes the fixed general and administrative expenses for operating your business, including:

1. General administration
2. Insurance
3. Personnel and subcontract administration
4. Purchasing
5. Accounting
6. Project engineering and estimating

Payment for the TRO bid item does not include payment for:

1. The home-office overhead expenses specifically related to:
 - 1.1. Your other contracts or other businesses
 - 1.2. Equipment coordination
 - 1.3. Material deliveries
 - 1.4. Consultant and legal fees
2. Non-time-related costs and expenses such as mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred once during the Contract
3. Additional overhead involved in incentive/disincentive provisions to satisfy an internal milestone or multiple calendar requirements
4. Additional overhead involved in performing additional work that is not a controlling activity
5. Overhead costs incurred by your subcontractors of any tier or suppliers

9-1.11D Payment Schedule

For progress payments, the total work completed for the TRO bid item is the number of working days shown for the pay period on the *Weekly Statement of Working Days*.

For progress payments, the Department pays a unit price equal to the lesser of the following amounts:

1. Price per working day as bid or as converted under section 9-1.11B.
2. 20 percent of the total bid divided by the number of original working days

For a contract without plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total as specified in section 9-1.17B.

For a contract with plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total in the 1st progress payment after all non-plant establishment work is completed.

9-1.11E Payment Adjustments

The 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C does not apply.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the TRO quantity except as specified in section 9-1.11E.

Section 9-1.17D(2)(b) does not apply except as specified for the audit report below.

If the TRO bid item quantity exceeds 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B, the Engineer may adjust or you may request an adjustment of the unit price for the excess quantity. For the adjustment, submit an audit report within 60 days of the Engineer's request. The report must be prepared as specified for an audit report for an overhead claim in section 9-1.17D(2)(b).

Within 20 days of the Engineer's request, make your financial records available for an audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of TRO described in your audit. The actual rate of TRO described is subject to the Engineer's authorization.

The Department pays the authorized actual rate for TRO in excess of 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B.

The Department pays for 1/2 the cost of the report; the Contractor pays for the other 1/2. The cost is determined under section 9-1.05.

Delete "revised Contract" in item 1 of the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(2).

10-19-12

Replace "2014" in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16F with:

10-19-12

2020

AA

12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

10-19-12

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 12-3.01A(4) with:

10-19-12

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices must be on FHWA's list of acceptable, crashworthy Category 2 hardware for work zones. This list is available on FHWA's Safety Program Web site.

Replace "project" in the 4th paragraph of section 12-3.02C with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 12-3.07C with:

10-19-12

work

Add between the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 12-4.03:

10-19-12

The contingency plan must identify the operations, equipment, processes, and materials that may fail and delay a reopening of a closure to traffic. List the additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers necessary to ensure continuing operations and on-time opening of closures whenever a problem occurs. If the additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers are not on site, specify their location, the method for mobilizing these items, and the required time to complete mobilization.

Based on the Engineer's review, additional materials, equipment, workers, or time to complete operations from that specified in the contingency plan may be required.

Provide a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations that comply with the requirements of section 12-4.03. For each operation, identify the critical event when the contingency plan will be activated.

Submit any revisions to the contingency plan for an operation at least 3 business days before starting that operation. Do not close any lanes until the contingency plan has been authorized.

The 5th paragraph of section 5-1.23B(1) does not apply to reviewing contingency plans.

Replace section 12-7 with:

09-16-11

12-7 RESERVED

AA

13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

10-19-12

Add to section 13-1.01A:

01-20-12

Comply with the Department's general permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board for Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the

State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans). The Department's general permit governs stormwater and nonstormwater discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's general permit may be viewed at the Web site for the State Water Resources Control Board, Storm Water Program, Caltrans General Permit.

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSD training and passed the QSD exam

10-21-11

Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSP training and passed the QSP exam

10-21-11

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in section 13-3.04 with.

original working days

10-19-12

Replace the paragraph in section 13-4.04 with:

Not Used

04-20-12

Delete "or stockpile" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.02F.

10-19-12

Replace section 13-5.03F with:

13-5.03F Reserved

04-20-12

Delete "or stockpile" in item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

10-19-12

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.01A with:

You may use any of the following systems for temporary concrete washout:

10-19-12

1. Temporary concrete washout facility
2. Portable temporary concrete washout
3. Temporary concrete washout bin

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-9.01B with:

Retain and submit an informational submittal for records of disposed concrete waste.

10-19-12

DIVISION III GRADING
19 EARTHWORK

01-18-13

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.01A(2)(b) with:

For cofferdams on or affecting railroad property, allow 85 days for review.

07-01-11

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.01A(2)(d):

9. Provisions for discontinuous rows of soil nails

01-20-12

Add to section 19-3.01A(3)(b):

For soil nail walls, wall zones are specified in the special provisions.

01-20-12

For ground anchor walls, a wall zone is the entire wall unless otherwise specified in the special provisions.

Delete the 2nd sentence in the 4th paragraph of section 19-3.01A(3)(b).

01-20-12

Replace "90" in the paragraph of section 19-3.02G with:

90-1

01-18-13

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.03E(3) with:

Compact structure backfill behind lagging of soldier pile walls by hand tamping, mechanical compaction, or other authorized means.

01-20-12

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.03F with:

Do not backfill over or place material over slurry cement backfill until 4 hours after placement. When concrete sand is used as aggregate and the in-place material is free draining, you may start backfilling as soon as the surface water is gone.

01-20-12

Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

Before you excavate for the installation of ground anchors in a wall zone:

01-20-12

1. Complete stability testing
2. Obtain authorization of test data

Replace section 30 with:

04-20-12

30 RECLAIMED PAVEMENTS

04-20-12

30-1 GENERAL

30-1.01 GENERAL

Section 30 includes specifications for reclaiming the pavement section and constructing a base.

30-2 FULL DEPTH RECLAIMED—FOAMED ASPHALT

Reserved

30-3–30-6 RESERVED

AA

DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS

37 BITUMINOUS SEALS

01-18-13

Replace section 37-1.01 with:

01-18-13

37-1.01 GENERAL

37-1.01A Summary

Section 37-1 includes general specifications for applying bituminous seals.

37-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-1.01C Submittals

Reserved

37-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

37-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

37-1.01D(2) Prepaving Conference

For seal coats and micro-surfacing, schedule a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed upon time and place to meet with the Engineer.

Prepaving conference attendees must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. The prepaving conference must be attended by your:

- 1. Project superintendent
- 2. Paving construction foreman
- 3. Traffic control foreman

Be prepared to discuss:

- 1. Quality control
- 2. Acceptance testing
- 3. Placement
- 4. Training on placement methods
- 5. Checklist of items for proper placement
- 6. Unique issues specific to the project, including:
 - 6.1. Weather
 - 6.2. Alignment and geometrics

Replace the paragraphs in section 39-1.02F with:

02-22-13

39-1.02F(1) General

You may produce HMA Type A or B using RAP. HMA produced using RAP must comply with the specifications for HMA, except aggregate quality specifications do not apply to RAP. You may substitute RAP at a substitution rate not exceeding 25 percent of the aggregate blend. Do not use RAP in OGFC and RHMA-G.

Assign the substitution rate of RAP aggregate for virgin aggregate with the JMF submittal. The JMF must include the percent of RAP used.

Provide enough space for meeting RAP handling requirements at your facility. Provide a clean, graded, well-drained area for stockpiles. Prevent material contamination and segregation.

If RAP is from multiple sources, blend the RAP thoroughly and completely. RAP stockpiles must be homogeneous.

Isolate the processed RAP stockpiles from other materials. Store processed RAP in conical or longitudinal stockpiles. Processed RAP must not be agglomerated or be allowed to congeal in large stockpiles.

AASHTO T 324 (Modified) is AASHTO T 324, "Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)," with the following parameters:

1. Target air voids must equal 7 ± 1 percent
2. Number of test specimens must be 4
3. Test specimen must be a 6-inch gyratory compacted specimen
4. Test temperature must be set at 140 ± 2 degrees F
5. Measurements for impression must be taken at every 100 passes
6. Inflection point defined as the number of wheel passes at the intersection of the creep slope and the stripping slope
7. Testing shut off must be set at 25,000 passes

39-1.02F(2) Substitution Rate of 15 Percent or Less

For a RAP substitution rate of 15 percent or less, you may stockpile RAP during the entire project.

39-1.02F(3) Substitution Rate Greater than 15 Percent

For a RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, fractionate RAP into 2 sizes, a coarse fraction RAP retained on 1/4-inch screen and a fine fraction RAP passing 1/4-inch screen.

Sample and test processed RAP at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 1000 tons with a minimum of 6 samples for each processed RAP stockpile. The asphalt binder content and specific gravity must meet the processed RAP quality characteristics. If a processed RAP stockpile is augmented, sample and test processed RAP quality characteristics at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 500 tons of augmented RAP.

The processed RAP asphalt binder content must be within ± 2.0 percent of the average processed RAP stockpile asphalt binder content when tested under ASTM D 2172, Method B. If a new processed RAP stockpile is required, the average binder content of the new processed RAP stockpile must be within ± 2.0 percent of the average binder content of the original processed RAP stockpile.

The maximum specific gravity for processed RAP must be within ± 0.06 when tested under California Test 309 of the average maximum specific gravity reported on page 4 of your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form.

Replace "less than 10 percent" in note "b" in the table in the 5th paragraph of section 39-1.02E with:

10 percent or less

01-20-12

Replace items 7 and 8 in the 5th paragraph of section 39-1.03A with:

02-22-13

7. Substitution rate by more than 5 percent if your assigned RAP substitution rate is 15 percent or less
8. Substitution rate by more than 3 percent if your assigned RAP substitution rate is greater than 15 percent
9. Average binder content by more than 2 percent from the average binder content of the original processed RAP stockpile used in the mix design
10. Maximum specific gravity of processed RAP by more than ± 0.060 from the average maximum specific gravity of processed RAP reported on page 4 of your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form
11. Any material in the JMF

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.03B with:

02-22-13

Perform a mix design that produces HMA with the values for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

HMA Mix Design Requirements

Quality characteristic	Test method	HMA type		
		A	B	RHMA-G
Air void content (%)	California Test 367	4.0	4.0	Section 39-1.03B
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367	17.0	17.0	--
		15.0	15.0	--
		14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0
		13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0
Voids filled with asphalt (%) No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367	65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	Note a
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	
Dust proportion No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	California Test 367	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	Note a
		0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	
Stabilometer value (min.) No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	California Test 366	30	30	--
		37	35	23

^a Report this value in the JMF submittal.

For RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, the mix design must comply with the additional quality characteristics shown in the following table:

**Additional HMA Mix Design Requirements
for RAP Substitution Rate Greater Than 15 Percent**

Quality characteristic	Test method	HMA type		
		A	B	RHMA-G
Hamburg wheel track (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth)	AASHTO T 324 (Modified) ^a			
PG-58		10,000	10,000	--
PG-64		15,000	15,000	
PG-70		20,000	20,000	
PG-76 or higher		25,000	25,000	
Hamburg wheel track (inflection point minimum number of passes) ^f	AASHTO T 324 (Modified) ^a			
PG-58		10,000	10,000	--
PG-64		10,000	10,000	
PG-70		12,500	12,500	
PG-76 or higher		15000	15000	
Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi)	California Test 371 ^a	120	120	--
Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ration, %)	California Test 371 ^a	70	70	--

^aTest plant produced HMA.

For HMA with RAP, the maximum binder replacement must be 25.0 percent of OBC for surface course and 40.0 percent of OBC for lower courses.

For HMA with a binder replacement less than or equal to 25 percent of OBC, you may request that the PG asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications be reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

For HMA with a binder replacement greater than 25 percent but less than or equal to 40 percent of OBC, you must use a PG asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

Replace item 4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.03C with:

4. JMF renewal on a *Caltrans Job Mix Formula Renewal* form, if applicable

01-20-12

Add after the last paragraph of section 39-1.03C:

For RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, submit with the JMF submittal:

- California Test 371 tensile strength ratio and minimum dry strength test results
- AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results

02-22-13

For RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, submit California Test 371 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results to the Engineer and to:

Moisture_Tests@dot.ca.gov

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

04-20-12

Use the OBC specified on your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form. No adjustments to asphalt binder content are allowed. Based on your testing and production experience, you may submit an adjusted aggregate gradation TV on a *Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal* form before verification testing. Aggregate gradation TV must be within the TV limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables.

Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-1.03E:

04-20-12

Asphalt binder set point for HMA must be the OBC specified on your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form. When RAP is used, asphalt binder set point for HMA must be:

$$\text{Asphalt Binder Set Point} = \frac{\frac{BC_{OBC}}{\left(1 - \frac{BC_{OBC}}{100}\right)} - R_{RAP} \left[\frac{BC_{RAP}}{\left(1 - \frac{BC_{RAP}}{100}\right)} \right]}{100 + \frac{BC_{OBC}}{\left(1 - \frac{BC_{OBC}}{100}\right)}}$$

Where:

BC_{OBC} = optimum asphalt binder content, percent based on total weight of mix

R_{RAP} = RAP ratio by weight of aggregate

BC_{RAP} = asphalt binder content of RAP, percent based on total weight of RAP mix

Replace item 4 in the list in the 8th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

04-20-12

4. HMA quality specified in the table titled "HMA Mix Design Requirements" except:
 - 4.1. Air void content, design value ± 2.0 percent
 - 4.2. Voids filled with asphalt, report only
 - 4.3. Dust proportion, report only

Replace the 12th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

04-20-12

If tests on plant-produced samples do not verify the JMF, the Engineer notifies you and you must submit a new JMF or submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in aggregate gradation TV within the TV limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables.

Replace the 14th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

01-20-12

A verified JMF is valid for 12 months.

Replace the last sentence in the 15th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

01-20-12

This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or JMF renewal.

Replace the 16th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

02-22-13

Except for RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, for any HMA produced under the QC/QA process the Department does not use California Test 371 test results for verification.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 39-1.03F:

04-20-12

Target asphalt binder content on your Contractor *Job Mix Formula Proposal* form and the OBC specified on your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form must be the same.

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 39-1.03F.

01-20-12

Replace items 3 and 5 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 39-1.03F with:

01-20-12

3. Engineer verifies each proposed JMF renewal within 20 days of receiving verification samples.
5. For each HMA type and aggregate gradation specified, the Engineer verifies at the Department's expense 1 proposed JMF renewal within a 12-month period.

Add between the 6th and 7th paragraphs of section 39-1.03F:

01-20-12

The most recent aggregate quality test results within the past 12 months may be used for verification of JMF renewal or the Engineer may perform aggregate quality tests for verification of JMF renewal.

Replace section 39-1.03G with:

04-20-12

39-1.03G Job Mix Formula Modification

For an accepted JMF, you may change asphalt binder source one time during production.

Submit your modified JMF request a minimum of 3 business days before production. Each modified JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed modified JMF on *Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal* form
2. Mix design records on *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form for the accepted JMF to be modified
3. JMF verification on *Hot Mix Asphalt Verification* form for the accepted JMF to be modified
4. Quality characteristics test results for the modified JMF as specified in section 39-1.03B. Perform tests at the mix design OBC as shown on the *Contractor Asphalt Mix Design Data* form
5. If required, California Test 371 test results for the modified JMF.

With an accepted modified JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each modified JMF within 5 business days of receiving all verification samples. If California Test 371 is required, the Engineer tests for California Test 371 within 10 days of receiving verification samples.

The Engineer verifies the modified JMF after the modified JMF HMA is placed on the project and verification samples are taken within the first 750 tons following sampling requirements in section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification." The Engineer tests verification samples for compliance with:

1. Stability as shown in the table titled "HMA Mix Design Requirements"
2. Air void content at design value ± 2.0 percent
3. Voids in mineral aggregate as shown in the table titled "HMA Mix Design Requirements"
4. Voids filled with asphalt, report only

5. Dust proportion, report only

If the modified JMF is verified, the Engineer revises your *Hot Mix Asphalt Verification* form to include the new asphalt binder source. Your revised form will have the same expiration date as the original form.

If a modified JMF is not verified, stop production and any HMA placed using the modified JMF is rejected.

The Engineer deducts \$2,000 from payments for each modified JMF verification. The Engineer deducts an additional \$2,000 for each modified JMF verification that requires California Test 371.

Add to section 39-1.03:

01-20-12

39-1.03H Job Mix Formula Acceptance

You may start HMA production if:

1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications.
2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production.
3. The Engineer accepts the verified JMF.

Replace "3 days" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.04A with:

01-20-12

3 business days

Replace the 2nd sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-1.04A with:

01-20-12

During production, take samples under California Test 125. You may sample HMA from:

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 39-1.04E with:

02-22-13

For RAP substitution rate of 15 percent or less, sample RAP once daily.

For RAP substitution rate of greater than 15percent, sample processed RAP twice daily.

Perform QC testing for processed RAP aggregate gradation under California Test 367, appendix B, and submit the results with the combined aggregate gradation.

Replace "5 days" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.06 with:

01-20-12

5 business days

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-1.08A with:

04-20-12

During production, you may adjust hot or cold feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP.

Add to section 39-1.08A:

04-20-12

During production, asphalt binder set point for HMA Type A, HMA Type B, HMA Type C, and RHMA-G must be the OBC shown in *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form. For OGFC, asphalt binder set

point must be the OBC shown on *Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification* form. If RAP is used, asphalt binder set point for HMA must be calculated as specified in section 39-1.03E.

02-22-13

For RAP substitution rate of 15 percent or less, you may adjust the RAP by ± 5 percent.

For RAP substitution greater than 15, you may adjust the RAP by ± 3 percent.

04-20-12

You must request adjustments to the plant asphalt binder set point based on new RAP stockpiles average asphalt binder content. Do not adjust the HMA plant asphalt binder set point until authorized.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-1.08B with:

09-16-11

Asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 425 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.

Replace section 39-1.11 with:

01-18-13

39-1.11 CONSTRUCTION

39-1.11A General

Do not place HMA on wet pavement or a frozen surface.

You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:

1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
3. Activities for deposit, pickup, loading, and paving are continuous
4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F

You may place HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way, including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture.

HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement, including pavement.

Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.

HMA must be free of:

1. Segregation
2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
3. Hardened lumps

39-1.11B Longitudinal Joints

39-1.11B(1) General

Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match specified lane edges. Alternate the longitudinal joint offsets in the lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the specified lane edges. You may request other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

A vertical longitudinal joint of more than 0.15 ft is not allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to traffic.

For HMA thickness of 0.15 ft or less, the distance between the ends of the adjacent surfaced lanes at the end of each day's work must not be greater than can be completed in the following day of normal paving.

For HMA thickness greater than 0.15 ft, you must place HMA on adjacent traveled way lanes so that at the end of each work shift the distance between the ends of HMA layers on adjacent lanes is from 5 to 10 feet. Place additional HMA along the transverse edge at each lane's end and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes. Hand rake and compact the additional HMA to form temporary conforms. You may place Kraft paper or another authorized bond breaker under the conform tapers to facilitate the taper removal when paving operations resume.

39-1.11B(2) Tapered Notched Wedge

For divided highways with an HMA lift thickness greater than 0.15 foot, you may construct a 1-foot wide tapered notched wedge joint as a longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes open to traffic. A vertical notch of 0.75 inch maximum must be placed at the top and bottom of the tapered wedge.

The tapered notched wedge must retain its shape while exposed to traffic. Pave the adjacent lane within 1 day.

Construct the tapered portion of the tapered notched wedge with an authorized strike-off device. The strike-off device must provide a uniform slope and must not restrict the main screed of the paver.

You may use a device attached to the screed to construct longitudinal joints that will form a tapered notched wedge in a single pass. The tapered notched wedge must be compacted to a minimum of 91 percent compaction.

Perform QC testing on the completed tapered notch wedge joint as follows:

1. Perform field compaction tests at the rate of 1 test for each 750-foot section along the joint. Select random locations for testing within each 750-foot section.
2. Perform field compaction tests at the centerline of the joint, 6 inches from the upper vertical notch, after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic.
3. Determine maximum density test results.
4. Determine percent compaction of the longitudinal joint as the ratio of the average of the field compaction values and the maximum density test results.

For HMA under QC/QA construction process, the additional quality control compaction results associated with the tapered notch wedge will not be included in the computation of any quality factor and process control.

For acceptance of the completed tapered notch wedge joint, take two 4- or 6-inch diameter cores 6 inches from the upper vertical notch of the completed longitudinal joint for every 3,000 feet at locations designated by the Engineer. Take cores after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic. Cores must be taken in the presence of the Engineer and must be marked to identify the test sites. Submit the cores. One core will be used for determination of the field density and 1 core will be used for dispute resolution. The Engineer determines:

1. Field compaction by measuring the bulk specific gravity of the cores under California Test 308, Method A
2. Percent compaction as the ratio of the average of the bulk specific gravity of the core for each day's production to the maximum density test value

For HMA under QC/QA construction process, the additional quality assurance testing by the Engineer to determine field compaction associated with the tapered notch wedge will not be included in the Engineer's verification testing and in the computation of any quality factor and process control.

Determine percent compaction values each day the joint is completed and submit values within 24 hours of testing. If the percent compaction of 1 day's production is less than 91 percent, that day's notched wedge joint is rejected. Discontinue placement of the tapered notched wedge and notify the Engineer of changes you will make to your construction process in order to meet the specifications.

For HMA under QC/QA construction process, quantities of HMA placed in the completed longitudinal joint will have a quality factor QF_{QC5} of 1.0.

39-1.11C Widening Existing Pavement

If widening existing pavement, construct new pavement structure to match the elevation of the existing pavement's edge before placing HMA over the existing pavement.

39-1.11D Shoulders, Medians, and Other Road Connections

Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways
6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes
8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets

If the number of lanes changes, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a tapering lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer, including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

39-1.11E Leveling

If leveling with HMA is specified, fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over the base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not paid for as HMA (leveling).

If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material.

39-1.11F Compaction

Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving. Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

1. Below 150 degrees F for HMA with unmodified binder
2. Below 140 degrees F for HMA with modified binder
3. Below 200 degrees F for RHMA-G

If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

Do not use a pneumatic-tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

For Standard and QC/QA construction processes, if 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified, you may use a 1/2-inch aggregate grading if the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and less than 0.20 foot thick.

Spread and compact HMA under sections 39-3.03 and 39-3.04 if any of the following applies:

1. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
2. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified and used.
3. You spread and compact at:
 - 3.1. Asphalt concrete surfacing replacement areas
 - 3.2. Leveling courses
 - 3.3. Areas for which the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

Do not open new HMA pavement to public traffic until its mid-depth temperature is below 160 degrees F.

If you request and if authorized, you may cool HMA Type A and Type B with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under section 17-3.

Spread sand at a rate from 1 to 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(4)(c). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

Replace the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 39-1.12C with:

07-20-12

On tangents and horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI_0 must be at most 2.5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

On horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature between 1,000 feet and 2,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions, the PI_0 must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

Add to section 39-1.12:

01-20-12

39-1.12E Reserved

Add to section 39-1.14:

01-20-12

Prepare the area to receive HMA for miscellaneous areas and dikes, including any excavation and backfill as needed.

Replace "6.8" in item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 39-1.14 with:

04-20-12

6.4

Replace "6.0" in item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 39-1.14 with:

04-20-12

5.7

Replace "6.8" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.15B with:

04-20-12

6.4

Replace "6.0" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.15B with:

04-20-12

5.7

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.02B with:

02-22-13

Perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Minimum Quality Control—Standard Construction Process

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	HMA type			
			A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation ^a	California Test 202	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part at the end of the project	JMF ± Tolerance ^b			
Sand equivalent (min) ^c	California Test 217		47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	California Test 379 or 382		JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40	JMF ± 0.40
HMA moisture content (% max)	California Test 226 or 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) ^{d,e}	QC plan	2 per business day (min.)	91–97	91–97	91–97	--
Stabilometer value (min) ^c No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	California Test 366	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is greater	30	30	--	--
			37	35	23	--
Air void content (%) ^{c,f}	California Test 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2	--
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants ^g	California Test 226 or 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	--
Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	California Test 205	As designated in the QC plan. At least once per project	90	25	--	90
			75	--	90	75
Los Angeles Rattler (% max) Loss at 100 rev.	California Test 211		70	20	70	90
			12	--	12	12

Loss at 500 rev.			45	50	40	40
Flat and elongated particles (% max by weight @ 5:1)	California Test 235		Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (% min) ^h	California Test 234		45	45	45	--
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367		65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	Report only	--
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367		17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0–23.0 18.0–23.0	--
Dust proportion ^l No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	California Test 367		0.6-1.2 0.6–1.2	0.6-1.2 0.6–1.2	Report only	--
Hamburg wheel track (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth) ^j PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is more	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	--	--
Hamburg wheel track (inflection point minimum number of passes) ^j PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is more	10,000 10,000 12,500 15000	10,000 10,000 12,500 15000	--	--
Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi) ^j	California Test 371	For RAP ≥15% 1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is greater	120	120	--	--
Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ratio, %) ^j	California Test 371	For RAP ≥15% 1 per 10,000 tons or 1	70	70	--	--

		per project whichever is greater				
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI ₀			
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	1,500– 4,000	1,500– 4,000
Asphalt modifier	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
CRM	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

^a Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under California Test 367.

^b The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

^c Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^d Determine field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

^e To determine field compaction use:

1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC plan.
2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

^f Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

^g For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

^h The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

ⁱ Report only.

^j Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.03A with:

02-22-13

The Department samples for acceptance testing and tests for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

HMA Acceptance—Standard Construction Process

Quality characteristic	Test method	HMA type							
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC				
Aggregate gradation ^a	California Test 202	JMF ± tolerance ^c							
Sieve						3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	
1/2"						X ^b			
3/8"							X		
No. 4								X	
No. 8						X	X	X	
No. 200	X	X	X						
Sand equivalent (min) ^d	California Test 217	47	42	47	--				
Asphalt binder content (%)	California Test 379 or 382	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40	JMF ± 0.40				
HMA moisture content (% max)	California Test 226 or 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0				
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) ^{e, f}	California Test 375	91–97	91–97	91–97	--				
Stabilometer value (min) ^d	California Test 366	30	30	--	--				
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings									
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23	--				
Air void content (%) ^{d, g}	California Test 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2	--				
Percent of crushed particles	California Test 205								
Coarse aggregate (% min)									
One fractured face						90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces						75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (% min)									
(Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.)									
One fractured face	70	20	70	90					
Los Angeles Rattler (% max)	California Test 211	12	--	12	12				
Loss at 100 rev.									
Loss at 500 rev.		45	50	40	40				
Fine aggregate angularity (% min) ^h	California Test 234	45	45	45	--				
Flat and elongated particles (% max by weight @ 5:1)	California Test 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only				
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ	California Test 367	65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	Report only	--				
No. 4 grading									
3/8" grading						65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0		
1/2" grading						65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0		
3/4" grading		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0						
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min) ⁱ	California Test 367								
No. 4 grading						17.0	17.0	--	--
3/8" grading						15.0	15.0	--	--
1/2" grading						14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0	
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0					
Dust proportion ⁱ	California			Report only	--				

No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	Test 367	0.6-1.2 0.6-1.2	0.6-1.2 0.6-1.2		
Hamburg wheel track (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth) ^j PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	--	--
Hamburg wheel track (inflection point minimum number of passes) ^j PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000 10,000 12,500 15000	10,000 10,000 12,500 15000	--	--
Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi) ^j	California Test 371	120	120	--	--
Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ration, %) ^j	California Test 371	70	70	--	--
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight- edge and must grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92- 1.01D(2) and section 39-1.02D	Section 92-1.01D(2) and section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
CRM	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

^a The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 367.

^b "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer tests for the specified aggregate gradation.

^c The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

^d The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^e The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

^f To determine field compaction, the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

^g The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

^h The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

ⁱ Report only.

^j Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

Replace the 5th paragraph of section 39-2.03A with:

01-20-12

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.2 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-3.02A with:

02-22-13

The Department samples for acceptance testing and tests for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

HMA Acceptance—Method Construction Process

Quality characteristic	Test method	HMA type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation ^a	California Test 202	JMF ± tolerance ^b			
Sand equivalent (min) ^c	California Test 217	47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	California Test 379 or 382	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40	JMF ± 0.40
HMA moisture content (% max)	California Test 226 or 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Stabilometer value (min) ^c No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	California Test 366	30	30	--	--
		37	35	23	--
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (% min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	California Test 205	90	25	--	90
		75	--	90	75
		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	California Test 211	12	--	12	12
		45	50	40	40
Air void content (%) ^{c, d}	California Test 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min) ^e	California Test 234	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max by weight @ 5:1)	California Test 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ^f No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367	65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	Report only	--
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0		
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0		
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0		
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min) ^f No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367	17.0	17.0	--	--
		15.0	15.0	--	--
		14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0	--
		13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0	--
Dust proportion ^g No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	California Test 367	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	Report only	--
		0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2		
Hamburg wheel track (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth) ^g PG-58 PG-64	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000	10,000	--	--
		15,000	15,000		

PG-70 PG-76 or higher		20,000 25,000	20,000 25,000		
Hamburg wheel track (inflection point minimum number of passes) ^g	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)			--	--
PG-58		10,000	10,000		
PG-64		10,000	10,000		
PG-70		12,500	12,500		
PG-76 or higher		15000	15000		
Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi) ^g	California Test 371	120	120	--	--
Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ration, %) ^g	California Test 371	70	70	--	--
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight- edge and must-grind	12-foot straight- edge and must-grind	12-foot straight- edge and must-grind	12-foot straight- edge and must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92- 1.01D(2) and section 39-1.02D	Section 92- 1.01D(2) and section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
CRM	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

^a The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 367.

^b The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

^c The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^d The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

^e The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

^f Report only.

^g Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

Replace "280 degrees F" in item 2 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 39-3.04 with:

285 degrees F

01-20-12

Replace "5,000" in the 5th paragraph of section 39-4.02C with:

10,000

02-22-13

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 39-4.02C with:

Except for RAP substitution rate of greater than 15 percent, the Department does not use results from California Test 371 to determine specification compliance.

02-22-13

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 39-4.02C with:

02-22-13

Comply with the values for the HMA quality characteristics and minimum random sampling and testing for quality control shown in the following table:

Minimum Quality Control—QC/QA Construction Process

Quality characteristic	Test method	Minimum sampling and testing frequency	HMA Type			Location of sampling	Maximum reporting time allowance
			A	B	RHMA-G		
Aggregate gradation ^a	California Test 202	1 per 750 tons	JMF ± tolerance ^b	JMF ± tolerance ^b	JMF ± tolerance ^b	California Test 125	24 hours
Asphalt binder content (%)	California Test 379 or 382		JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ±0.40	Loose mix behind paver See California Test 125	
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) ^{c,d}	QC plan		92–96	92–96	91–96	QC plan	
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants ^e	California Test 226 or 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	Stock-piles or cold feed belts	--
Sand equivalent (min) ^f	California Test 217	1 per 750 tons	47	42	47	California Test 125	24 hours
HMA moisture content (% max)	California Test 226 or 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	Loose Mix Behind Paver See California Test 125	24 hours
Stabilometer value (min) ^f	California Test 366	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is greater	30	30	--		48 hours
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings			37	35	23		
Air void content (%) ^{f,g}	California Test 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2		

Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.): One fractured face Two fractured faces	California Test 205	As designated in QC plan. At least once per project.	90	25	--	California Test 125	48 hours
			75	--	90		
Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve): One fractured face			70	20	70		
Los Angeles Rattler (% max): Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	California Test 211		12	--	12	California Test 125	
			45	50	40		
Fine aggregate angularity (% min) ^h	California Test 234		45	45	45	California Test 125	
Flat and elongated particle (% max by weight @ 5:1)	California Test 235		Report only	Report only	Report only	California Test 125	
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367				Report only		
			65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0			
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0				
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0				
		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0				
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	California Test 367						
		17.0	17.0	--			
		15.0	15.0	--			
		14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0			
		13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0			

Dust proportion ⁱ	California Test 367							
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings			0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	Report only			
1/2" and 3/4" gradings			0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2				
Hamburg wheel track (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth) ^j	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is greater			--	--		
PG-58			10,000	10,000				
PG-64			15,000	15,000				
PG-70			20,000	20,000				
PG-76 or higher			25,000	25,000				
Hamburg wheel track (inflection point minimum number of passes) ^j	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is greater			--	--		
PG-58			10,000	10,000				
PG-64			10,000	10,000				
PG-70			12,500	12,500				
PG-76 or higher			15000	15000				
Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi) ^j	California Test 371	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is greater	120	120	--	--		
Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ratio, %) ^j	California Test 371	1 per 10,000 tons or 1 per project whichever is greater	70	70	70	--		
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Pl ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Pl ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Pl ₀	--		
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	1,500–4,000	Section 39-1.02D	24 hours	
CRM	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D	48 hours	

- ^a Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under California Test 367.
- ^b The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.
- ^c Determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:
 1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
 2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.
- ^d To determine field compaction use:
 1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC plan.
 2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.
- ^e For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.
- ^f Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- ^g Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
- ^h The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.
- ⁱ Report only.
- ^j Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

Replace the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 39-4.03B(2) with:

01-20-12

For aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, the minimum ratio of verification testing frequency to quality control testing frequency is 1:5.

Replace the 2nd "and" in the 7th paragraph of section 39-4.03B(2) with:

01-20-12

or

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-4.04A with:

02-22-13

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for the following quality characteristics:

HMA Acceptance—QC/QA Construction Process

Index (i)	Quality characteristic				Weight -ing factor (w)	Test method	HMA type		
							A	B	RHMA-G
		Aggregate gradation ^a				California Test 202	JMF ± Tolerance ^c		
	Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"					
1	1/2"	X ^b	--	--	0.05				
1	3/8"	--	X	--	0.05				
1	No. 4	--	--	X	0.05				
2	No. 8	X	X	X	0.10				
3	No. 200	X	X	X	0.15				
4	Asphalt binder content (%)				0.30	California Test 379 or 382	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40
5	Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) ^{d, e}				0.40	California Test 375	92–96	92–96	91–96
	Sand equivalent (min) ^f					California Test 217	47	42	47
	Stabilometer value (min) ^f No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings					California Test 366	30 37	30 35	-- 23
	Air void content (%) ^{f, g}					California Test 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2
	Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face					California Test 205	90 75 70	25 -- 20	-- 90 70
	HMA moisture content (% max)					California Test 226 or 370	1.0	1.0	1.0
	Los Angeles Rattler (% max) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.					California Test 211	12 45	-- 50	12 40
	Fine aggregate angularity (% min) ^h					California Test 234	45	45	45
	Flat and elongated particle (% max by weight @ 5:1)					California Test 235	Report only	Report only	Report only
	Voids in mineral aggregate (% min) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading					California Test 367	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0–23.0 18.0–23.0

	Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading		California Test 367	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	Report only
	Dust proportion ¹ No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings		California Test 367	0.6–1.2 0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2 0.6–1.2	Report only
	Hamburg Wheel Tracker (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth) ^j PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher		AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	--
	Hamburg Wheel Tracker (inflection point minimum number of passes) ^j PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher		AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	--
	Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi) ^j		California Test 371	120	120	--
	Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ratio %) ^j		California Test 371	70	70	70
	Smoothness		Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight-edge, must grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must grind, and PI ₀
	Asphalt binder		Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
	Asphalt rubber binder		Various	--	--	Section 92-1.01D(2) and section 39-1.02D
	Asphalt modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D
	CRM		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D

- ^a The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 367.
- ^b "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer tests for the specified aggregate gradation.
- ^c The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.
- ^d The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:
 1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and less than 0.20 foot.
 2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.
- ^e To determine field compaction, the Engineer uses:
 1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
 2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.
- ^f The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- ^g The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
- ^h The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.
- ⁱ Report only.
- ^j Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-4.04A with:

01-20-12

The Department determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

AA

40 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

01-20-12

Replace section 40-1.01C(4) with:

01-20-12

40-1.01C(4) Authorized Laboratory

Submit for authorization the name of the laboratory you propose to use for testing the drilled core specimens for air content.

Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.01C(8) with:

01-20-12

Submit a plan for protecting concrete pavement during the initial 72 hours after paving when the forecasted minimum ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

01-20-12

Delete "determined under California Test 559" in section 40-1.01C(9).

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 40-1.01D(4) with:

01-20-12

The QC plan must include details of corrective action to be taken if any process is out of control. As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
 - 2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
 - 2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent material.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 40-1.01D(5) with:

01-20-12

Determine the minimum cementitious materials content. Use your value for minimum cementitious material content for *MC* in equation 1 and equation 2 of section 90-1.02B(3).

Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 40-1.01D(9) with:

01-20-12

Use a California profilograph to determine the concrete pavement profile.

Replace the title of the table in section 40-1.01D(13)(a) with:

01-20-12

Concrete Pavement Acceptance Testing

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 40-1.01D(13)(a) with:

01-20-12

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on the Department's testing. A single test represents no more than 0.1 mile.

Acceptance of modulus of rupture, thickness, dowel bar and tie bar placement, coefficient of friction, smoothness, and air content, does not constitute final concrete pavement acceptance.

Delete item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph in section 40-1.01D(13)(c)(2).

01-20-12

Replace items 1 and 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph in 40-1.01D(13)(d) with:

01-20-12

1. For tangents and horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI_0 must be at most 2-1/2 inches per 0.1-mile section.
2. For horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature from 1,000 to 2,000 feet including concrete pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves, the PI_0 must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

Replace the 1st and 2nd variables in the equation in section 40-1.01D(13)(f) with:

01-20-12

n_c = Number of your quality control tests (minimum of 6 required)

n_v = Number of verification tests (minimum of 2 required)

Replace "Your approved third party independent testing laboratory" in the 4th paragraph of section 40-1.01D(13)(f) with:

01-20-12

The authorized laboratory

Replace item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 40-1.01D(13)(g):

01-20-12

2. One test for every 4,000 square yards of concrete pavement with tie bars or remaining fraction of that area. Each tie bar test consists of 2 cores with 1 on each tie-bar-end to expose both ends and allow measurement.

Replace section 40-1.01D(13)(h) with:

01-20-12

40-1.01D(13)(h) Bar Reinforcement

Bar reinforcement is accepted based on inspection before concrete placement.

Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.02B(2) with:

01-20-12

PCC for concrete pavement must comply with section 90-1 except as otherwise specified.

Replace the paragraphs in section 40-1.02D with:

01-20-12

Bar reinforcement must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate regions, bar reinforcement must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement under section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Bars must be handled under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.02C.
2. Low carbon, chromium steel bar complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M

Replace the paragraphs in section 40-1.02E with:

01-20-12

Tie bars must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated tie bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M, section 52-2.02C, or section 52-2.03C.

Do not bend tie bars.

Replace the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd paragraphs in section 40-1.02F with:

01-20-12

Dowel bars must be plain bars. Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated dowel bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.03C except each sample must be 18 inches long.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with section 52-2.03B.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Replace the paragraphs in section 40-1.02G with:

01-20-12

For dowel and tie bar baskets, wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M and be welded under ASTM A 185/A 185M, Section 7.4. The minimum wire-size no. is W10. Use either U-frame or A-frame shaped assemblies.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region. Baskets may be epoxy-coated, and the epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, wire for dowel bar and tie bar baskets must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated wire complying with section 52-2.03B
2. Stainless-steel wire. Wire must be descaled, pickled, and polished solid stainless-steel. Wire must comply with (1) the chemical requirements in ASTM A 276/A 276M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803 and (2) the tension requirements in ASTM A 1022/ A 1022M.

Handle epoxy-coated tie bar and dowel bar baskets under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

Fasteners must be driven fasteners under ASTM F 1667. Fasteners on lean concrete base or HMA must have a minimum shank diameter of 3/16 inch and a minimum shank length of 2-1/2 inches. For asphalt

treated permeable base or cement treated permeable base, the shank diameter must be at least 3/16 inch and the shank length must be at least 5 inches.

Fasteners, clips, and washers must have a minimum 0.2-mil thick zinc coating applied by either electroplating or galvanizing.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 40-1.02H with:

01-20-12

Chemical adhesive for drilling and bonding dowels and tie bars must be on the Authorized Material List. The Authorized Material List indicates the appropriate chemical adhesive system for the concrete temperature and installation conditions.

Replace section 40-1.02I(2) with:

01-20-12

40-1.02I(2) Silicone Joint Sealant

Silicone joint sealant must be on the Authorized Material List.

Replace the last sentence in section 40-1.02I(4) with:

01-20-12

Show evidence that the seals are compressed from 30 to 50 percent for the joint width at time of installation.

Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.02L with:

01-20-12

Water for core drilling may be obtained from a potable water source, or submit proof that it does not contain:

1. More than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl
2. More than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4
3. Impurities that cause pavement discoloration or surface etching

Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.03B with:

01-20-12

Before placing concrete pavement, develop enough water supply for the work under section 17.

Replace the last paragraph in section 40-1.03D(1) with:

01-20-12

Removal of grinding residue must comply with section 42-1.03B.

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs in section 40-1.03E(6)(c) with:

01-20-12

Install preformed compressions seals in isolation joints if specified in the special provisions.

Install longitudinal seals before transverse seals. Longitudinal seals must be continuous except splicing is allowed at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals must be continuous for the entire transverse length of concrete pavement except splices are allowed for widenings and staged construction. With a sharp instrument, cut across the longitudinal seal at the intersection with transverse

construction joints. If the longitudinal seal does not relax enough to properly install the transverse seal, trim the longitudinal seal to form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

If splicing is authorized, splicing must comply with the manufacturer's written instructions.

Replace the 12th and 13th paragraphs in section 40-1.03G with:

01-20-12

Construct additional test strips if you:

1. Propose different paving equipment including:
 - 1.1. Paver
 - 1.2. Dowel bar inserter
 - 1.3. Tie bar inserter
 - 1.4. Tining
 - 1.5. Curing equipment
2. Change concrete mix proportions

You may request authorization to eliminate the test strip if you use paving equipment and personnel from a Department project (1) for the same type of pavement and (2) completed within the past 12 months. Submit supporting documents and previous project information with your request.

Replace the 1st paragraph in section 40-1.03I with:

01-20-12

Place tie bars in compliance with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerance	
Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal and vertical skew	10 degrees maximum
Longitudinal translation	± 2 inch maximum
Horizontal offset (embedment)	± 2 inch maximum
Vertical depth	1. Not less than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth of joints 2. When measured at any point along the bar, not less than 2 inches clear of the pavement's surface and bottom

Replace item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph in section 40-1.03I with:

01-20-12

4. Use tie bar baskets. Anchor baskets at least 200 feet in advance of pavement placement activity. If you request a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before paving, demonstrate the tie bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during paving. Use fasteners to anchor tie bar baskets.

Replace "The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 0.05 foot." in the table in section 40-1.03J with:

01-20-12

The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 5/8 inch.

Replace sections 40-1.03L and 40-1.03M with:

01-20-12

40-1.03L Finishing

40-1.03L(1) General

Reserved

40-1.03L(2) Preliminary Finishing

40-1.03L(2)(a) General

Preliminary finishing must produce a smooth and true-to-grade finish. After preliminary finishing, mark each day's paving with a stamp. The stamp must be authorized before paving starts. The stamp must be approximately 1 by 2 feet in size. The stamp must form a uniform mark from 1/8 to 1/4 inch deep. Locate the mark 20 ± 5 feet from the transverse construction joint formed at each day's start of paving and 1 ± 0.25 foot from the pavement's outside edge. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and the station of the transverse construction joint. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the pavement's outside edge.

Do not apply more water to the pavement surface than can evaporate before float finishing and texturing are completed.

40-1.03L(2)(b) Stationary Side Form Finishing

If stationary side form construction is used, give the pavement a preliminary finish by the machine float method or the hand method.

If using the machine float method:

1. Use self-propelled machine floats.
2. Determine the number of machine floats required to perform the work at a rate equal to the pavement delivery rate. If the time from paving to machine float finishing exceeds 30 minutes, stop pavement delivery. When machine floats are in proper position, you may resume pavement delivery and paving.
3. Run machine floats on side forms or adjacent pavement lanes. If running on adjacent pavement, protect the adjacent pavement surface under section 40-1.03P. Floats must be hardwood, steel, or steel-shod wood. Floats must be equipped with devices that adjust the underside to a true flat surface.

If using the hand method, finish pavement smooth and true to grade with manually operated floats or powered finishing machines.

40-1.03L(2)(c) Slip-Form Finishing

If slip-form construction is used, the slip-form paver must give the pavement a preliminary finish. You may supplement the slip-form paver with machine floats.

Before the pavement hardens, correct pavement edge slump in excess of 0.02 foot exclusive of edge rounding.

40-1.03L(3) Final Finishing

After completing preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving widths to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Construct longitudinal grooves with a self-propelled machine designed specifically for grooving and texturing pavement. The machine must have tracks to maintain constant speed, provide traction, and maintain accurate tracking along the pavement surface. The machine must have a single row of rectangular spring steel tines. The tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide, on 3/4-inch centers, and must have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep. The machine must have horizontal and vertical controls. The machine must apply constant down pressure on the pavement surface during texturing. The machines must not cause ravels.

Construct grooves over the entire pavement width in a single pass except do not construct grooves 3 inches from the pavement edges and longitudinal joints. Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Use a guide to properly align the grooves. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after the pavement has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand-construct grooves under section 40-1.03L(2) using the hand method. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Initial and final texturing must produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30 when tested under California Test 342. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic to allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule testing for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is ready for testing which is the latter of:

1. Seven days after paving
2. When the pavement has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi

The Department tests for coefficient of friction within 7 days of receiving notification that the pavement is ready for testing.

Do not open the pavement to traffic unless the coefficient of friction is at least 0.30.

40-1.03M Reserved

Replace the 4th paragraph of 40-1.03P with:

01-20-12

Construct crossings for traffic convenience. If authorized, you may use RSC for crossings. Do not open crossings until the Department determines that the pavement's modulus of rupture is at least 550 psi under California Test 523 or California Test 524.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 40-6.01A with:

01-20-12

Section 40-6 includes specifications for applying a high molecular weight methacrylate resin system to pavement surface cracks that do not extend the full slab depth.

Replace the 4th paragraph of section 40-6.01C(2) with:

01-20-12

If the project is in an urban area adjacent to a school or residence, the public safety plan must also include an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a CIH certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. Submit a copy of the CIH's certification. The CIH must monitor the emissions at a minimum of 4 points including the mixing point, the application point, and the point of nearest public contact. At work completion, submit a report by the industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan.

Delete the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph in section 40-6.02B.

01-20-12

Replace item 4 in the list in the last paragraph in section 40-6.03A with:

01-20-12

4. Coefficient of friction is at least 0.30 under California Test 342

Add to section 49-1.03:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.01D with:

01-20-12

Furnish piling is measured along the longest side of the pile from the specified tip elevation shown to the plane of pile cutoff.

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-2.04B(2) with:

10-19-12

Piles in a corrosive environment must be steam or water cured under section 90-4.03.

If piles in a corrosive environment are steam cured, either:

1. Keep the piles continuously wet for at least 3 days. The 3 days includes the holding and steam curing periods.
2. Apply curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) after steam curing.

Add to section 49-3.01A:

01-20-12

Concrete must comply with section 51.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01C with:

01-20-12

Except for CIDH concrete piles constructed under slurry, construct CIP concrete piles such that the excavation methods and the concrete placement procedures provide for placing the concrete against undisturbed material in a dry or dewatered hole.

Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

dry hole:

1. Except for CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole that:
 - 1.1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole during a period of 1 hour without any pumping from the hole during the hour.
 - 1.2. Has no more than 3 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole immediately before placing concrete.
2. For CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole free of water without the use of pumps.

Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(3)(a) with:

01-20-12

If plastic spacers are proposed for use, submit the manufacturer's data and a sample of the plastic spacer. Allow 10 days for review.

Replace item 5 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b) with:

10-19-12

5. Methods and equipment for determining:
 - 5.1. Depth of concrete
 - 5.2. Theoretical volume of concrete to be placed, including the effects on volume if casings are withdrawn
 - 5.3. Actual volume of concrete placed

Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b):

01-18-13

8. Drilling sequence and concrete placement plan.

Replace item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g) with:

01-20-12

2. Be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. This requirement is waived for either of the following conditions:
 - 2.1. The proposed mitigation will be performed under the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'A' - Basic Repair* without exception or modification.
 - 2.2. The Engineer determines that the rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, and you elect to repair the pile using the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'B' - Grouting Repair* without exception or modification.

Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii) with:

01-20-12

1. Inspection pipes must be schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches. Watertight PVC couplers complying with ASTM D 2466 are allowed to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those commercially available. Log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cutoff.

Add to section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iv):

01-20-12

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use one of ADSC's standard mitigation plans to mitigate the pile, schedule a meeting and meet with the Engineer before submitting a nonstandard mitigation plan.

The meeting attendees must include your representatives and the Engineer's representatives involved in the pile mitigation. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the type of pile mitigation acceptable to the Department.

Provide the meeting facility. The Engineer conducts the meeting.

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02B(5) with:

01-20-12

Grout used to backfill casings must comply with section 50-1.02C, except:

1. Grout must consist of cementitious material and water, and may contain an admixture if authorized. Cementitious material must comply with section 90-1.02B, except SCMs are not required. The minimum cementitious material content of the grout must not be less than 845 lb/cu yd of grout.
2. Aggregate must be used to extend the grout as follows:

- 2.3. Mechanically calibrate the gages with a dead weight tester or other authorized means before calibration of the jacking equipment by METS
- 2.4. Provide enough labor, equipment, and material to (1) install and support the jacking and calibration equipment and (2) remove the equipment after the calibration is complete
- 2.5. Plot the calibration results
- 3. Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at less than 25 percent of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by an authorized laboratory within 6 months of use and after each repair.

Replace "diameter" in item 9 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02D with:

cross-sectional area

04-20-12

Add to section 50-1.02:

09-16-11

50-1.02G Sheathing

Sheathing for debonding prestressing strand must:

- 1. Be split or un-split flexible polymer plastic tubing
- 2. Have a minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch
- 3. Have an inside diameter exceeding the maximum outside diameter of the strand by 0.025 to 0.14 inch

Split sheathing must overlap at least 3/8 inch.

Waterproofing tape used to seal the ends of the sheathing must be flexible adhesive tape.

The sheathing and waterproof tape must not react with the concrete, coating, or steel.

Add to section 50-1.03B(1):

01-20-12

After seating, the maximum tensile stress in the prestressing steel must not exceed 75 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength shown.

Add to section 50-1.03B(2):

09-16-11

50-1.03B(2)(e) Debonding Prestressing Strands

Where shown, debond prestressing strands by encasing the strands in plastic sheathing along the entire length shown and sealing the ends of the sheathing with waterproof tape.

Distribute the debonded strands symmetrically about the vertical centerline of the girder. The debonded lengths of pairs of strands must be equal.

Do not terminate debonding at any one cross section of the member for more than 40 percent of the debonded strands or 4 strands, whichever is greater.

Thoroughly seal the ends with waterproof tape to prevent the intrusion of water or cement paste before placing the concrete.

AA

51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

10-19-12

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.01A with:

10-19-12

Section 51-1 includes general specifications for constructing concrete structures.

Earthwork for the following concrete structures must comply with section 19-3:

1. Sound wall footings
2. Sound wall pile caps
3. Culverts
4. Barrier slabs
5. Junction structures
6. Minor structures
7. Pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls for a pipe with a diameter of 5 feet or greater

Falsework must comply with section 48-2.

Joints must comply with section 51-2.

Elastomeric bearing pads must comply with section 51-3.

Reinforcement for the following concrete structures must comply with section 52:

1. Sound wall footings
2. Sound wall pile caps
3. Barrier slabs
4. Junction structures
5. Minor structures
6. PC concrete members

You may use RSC for a concrete structure only where the specifications allow the use of RSC.

Add to section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(i):

04-20-12

Permanent steel deck forms are only allowed where shown or if specified as an option in the special provisions.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(ii) with:

04-20-12

Compute the physical design properties under AISI's *North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members*.

Replace the 8th paragraph of section 51-1.03D(1) with:

10-19-12

Except for concrete placed as pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls, slope paving and aprons, and concrete placed under water, consolidate concrete using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of placing concrete in the forms. Do not attach vibrators to or hold them against forms or reinforcing steel. Do not displace reinforcement, ducts, or prestressing steel during vibrating.

Add to section 51-1.03E(5):

08-05-11

Drill the holes without damaging the adjacent concrete. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, notify the Engineer. Unless coring through the reinforcement is authorized, drill a new hole adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown.

Replace "Reserved" in section 51-1.03F(5)(b) with:

04-20-12

51-1.03F(5)(b)(i) General

Except for bridge widenings, texture the bridge deck surfaces longitudinally by grinding and grooving or by longitudinal tining.

10-19-12

For bridge widenings, texture the deck surface longitudinally by longitudinal tining.

04-20-12

In freeze-thaw areas, do not texture PCC surfaces of bridge decks.

51-1.03F(5)(b)(ii) Grinding and Grooving

When texturing the deck surface by grinding and grooving, place a 1/4 inch of sacrificial concrete cover on the bridge deck above the finished grade shown. Place items to be embedded in the concrete based on the final profile grade elevations shown. Construct joint seals after completing the grinding and grooving.

Before grinding and grooving, deck surfaces must comply with the smoothness and deck crack treatment requirements.

Grind and groove the deck surface as follows:

1. Grind the surface to within 18 inches of the toe of the barrier under section 42-3. Grinding must not reduce the concrete cover on reinforcing steel to less than 1-3/4 inches.
2. Groove the ground surfaces longitudinally under section 42-2. The grooves must be parallel to the centerline.

51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii) Longitudinal Tining

When texturing the deck surface by longitudinal tining, perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with spring steel tines that produce grooves parallel with the centerline.

The tines must:

1. Be rectangular in cross section
2. Be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers
3. Have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep

Construct grooves to within 6 inches of the layout line of the concrete barrier toe. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep and 3/16 inch wide after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand construct grooves. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Tining must not cause tearing of the deck surface or visible separation of coarse aggregate at the surface.

Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.04 with:

10-19-12

If concrete involved in bridge work is not designated by type and is not otherwise paid for under a separate bid item, the concrete is paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

The payment quantity for structural concrete includes the volume in the concrete occupied by bar reinforcing steel, structural steel, prestressing steel materials, and piling.

The payment quantity for seal course concrete is the actual volume of seal course concrete placed except the payment quantity must not exceed the volume of concrete contained between vertical planes 1 foot outside the neat lines of the seal course shown. The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the seal course concrete quantity.

Structural concrete for pier columns is measured as follows:

1. Horizontal limits are vertical planes at the neat lines of the pier column shown.
2. Bottom limit is the bottom of the foundation excavation in the completed work.
3. Upper limit is the top of the pier column concrete shown.

The payment quantity for drill and bond dowel is determined from the number and depths of the holes shown.

Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02A(2) with:

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3

10-19-12

Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 51-2.02B(3)(b) with:

Concrete saws for cutting grooves in the concrete must have diamond blades with a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch. Cut both sides of the groove simultaneously for a minimum 1st pass depth of 2 inches. The completed groove must have:

1. Top width within 1/8 inch of the width shown or ordered
2. Bottom width not varying from the top width by more than 1/16 inch for each 2 inches of depth
3. Uniform width and depth

Cutting grooves in existing decks includes cutting any conflicting reinforcing steel.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(e) with:

Except for components in contact with the tires, the design loading must be the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. Each component in contact with the tires must support a minimum of 80 percent of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. The tire contact area must be 10 inches measured normal to the longitudinal assembly axis by 20 inches wide. The assembly must provide a smooth-riding joint without slapping of components or tire rumble.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.01A:

Prestressing concrete members must comply with section 50.

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-4.01A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.01C(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, shop drawings must include the following additional information:

1. Details showing construction joints or closure joints
2. Arrangement of bar reinforcing steel, prestressing tendons, and pressure-grouting pipe
3. Materials and methods for making closures
4. Construction joint keys and surface treatment
5. Other requested information

For segmental girder construction, shop drawings must include concrete form and casting details.

Delete the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.02A.

10-19-12

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.02B(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, materials for construction joints or closure joints at exterior girders must match the color and texture of the adjoining concrete.

Add to section 51-4.02B(2):

04-20-12

At spliced-girder closure joints:

1. If shear keys are not shown, the vertical surfaces of the girder segment ends must be given a coarse texture as specified for the top surface of PC members.
2. Post-tensioning ducts must extend out of the vertical surface of the girder segment closure end sufficiently to facilitate splicing of the duct.

For spliced girders, pretension strand extending from the closure end of the girder segment to be embedded in the closure joint must be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce the bond.

Add to section 51-4.03B:

04-20-12

The specifications for prestressing force distribution and sequencing of stressing in the post-tensioning activity in 50-1.03B(2)(a) do not apply if post-tensioning of spliced girders before starting deck construction is described. The composite deck-girder structure must be post-tensioned in a subsequent stage.

Temporary spliced-girder supports must comply with the specifications for falsework in section 48-2.

Before post-tensioning of spliced girders, remove the forms at CIP concrete closures and intermediate diaphragms to allow inspection for concrete consolidation.

Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01A:

10-19-12

Minor structures include:

1. Pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls for a pipe with a diameter less than 5 feet
2. Drainage inlets
3. Other structures described as minor structures

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-7.01A.

10-19-12

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01B with:

10-19-12

Concrete must comply with the specifications for minor concrete.

Add to section 51:

10-19-12

51-8-51-15 RESERVED

^^

52 REINFORCEMENT

01-18-13

Add to section 52-1.01A:

07-20-12

Splicing of bar reinforcement must comply with section 52-6.

Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 52-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Reinforcing bars must be deformed bars complying with ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60, except you may use:

- 1. Deformed bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, in:
 - 1.1. Junction structures
 - 1.2. Sign and signal foundations
 - 1.3. Minor structures
 - 1.4. Concrete crib members
 - 1.5. Mechanically-stabilized-embankment concrete panels
 - 1.6. Masonry block sound walls
- 2. Deformed or plain bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60, in:
 - 2.1. Slope and channel paving
 - 2.2. Concrete barriers Type 50 and 60
- 3. Plain bars for spiral or hoop reinforcement in structures and concrete piles

Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 52-1.02B:

04-20-12

- 9. Shear reinforcement stirrups in PC girders

Replace the 6th paragraph of section 52-6.01D(4)(a) with:

01-18-13

Before performing service splice or ultimate butt splice testing, perform total slip testing on the service splice or ultimate butt splice test samples under section 52-6.01D(4)(b).

AA

57 WOOD AND PLASTIC LUMBER STRUCTURES

10-19-12

Replace "51-2.01C(3)" in the 1st paragraph of section 57-2.01C(3)(a) with:

10-19-12

57-2.01C(3)

AA

58 SOUND WALLS

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 58-1.01.

10-19-12

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.01D(5)(a) with:

08-05-11

You must employ a special inspector and an authorized laboratory to perform Level 1 inspections and structural tests of masonry to verify the masonry construction complies with section 1704, "Special Inspections," and section 2105, "Quality Assurance," of the 2007 CBC.

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.02F.

10-19-12

AA

59 PAINTING

10-19-12

Replace "SSPC-SP 10" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 10/NACE no. 2

Replace "SSPC-SP 6" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 6/NACE no. 3

Replace "SSPC-CS 23.00" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C 2.23M/NACE no. 12

Replace "SSPC-QP 3 or AISC SPE, Certification P-1 Enclosed" in item 3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01D(1) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop)

Replace the paragraphs in section 59-2.03A with:

10-19-12

Clean and paint all exposed structural steel and other metal surfaces.

You must provide enclosures for cleaning and painting structural steel. Cleaning and painting of new structural steel must be performed in an Enclosed Shop as defined in AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3. Maintain atmospheric conditions inside enclosures within specified limits.

Except for blast cleaning within closed buildings, perform blast cleaning and painting during daylight hours.

Add to section 59-2.03C:

10-19-12

59-2.03C(3) Moisture-Cured Polyurethane Coating

Reserved

Replace item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-2.03C(1) with:

10-19-12

1. Apply a stripe coat of undercoat paint on all edges, corners, seams, crevices, interior angles, junctions of joining members, weld lines, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat must completely hide the surface being covered. If spot blast cleaning portions of the bridge, apply the stripe coat of undercoat paint before each undercoat and follow with the undercoat as soon as practical. If removing all existing paint from the bridge, apply the undercoat first as soon as practical and follow with the stripe coat of undercoat paint for each undercoat.

Add to section 59-2.03C(2)(a):

10-19-12

Coatings for new structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Zinc Coating System for New Structural Steel

Description	Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
All surfaces:		
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8
Finish coat ^a	Exterior grade latex, 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total
Total thickness, all coats		8–14

^aIf no finish coats are described, a final coat of inorganic zinc primer is required

Coatings for existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Replace section 78 with:

07-20-12

78 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

07-20-12

78-1 GENERAL

Section 78 includes specifications for incidental bid items that are not closely associated with other sections.

78-2-78-50 RESERVED

AA

80 FENCES

10-19-12

Add to section 80-2.02D:

10-19-12

Vertical stays must:

- 1. Comply with ASTM A641
- 2. Be 12-1/2 gage
- 3. Have a Class 3 zinc coating

Replace item 1 in the list in section 80-2.02E with:

10-19-12

Comply with ASTM A 116, Type Z, Grade 60, Class 1

Add after "galvanized wire" in the 1st paragraph of section 80-2.02F:

10-19-12

complying with ASTM A 641

Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 80-2.02F with:

10-19-12

Each staple used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to wood posts must:

- 1. Comply with ASTM F 1667
- 2. Be at least 1-3/4 inches long
- 3. Be manufactured from 9-gage galvanized wire

Wire ties used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh to metal posts must be at least 11-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626. Clips and hog rings used for metal posts must be at least 9-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626.

Replace the 8th through 14th paragraphs of section 80-2.03 with:

10-19-12

Attach the wire mesh and barbed wire to each post.

Securely fasten tension wires to wood posts. Make a single or double loop around each post at each attachment point and staple the wire to the post. Use wire ties, hog rings, or wire clips to fasten the wires to the metal posts.

You may use a larger standard size pull box than that shown on the plans or specified.

A pull box in ground or sidewalk area must be installed as follows:

1. Embed bottom of the pull box in crushed rock.
2. Place a layer of roofing paper on the crushed rock.
3. Place grout over the layer of roofing paper. Grout must be 0.50 to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole.
4. Make a 1-inch drain hole in the center of the pull box through the grout and roofing paper.
5. Place grout between the pull box and the pull box extension, and around conduits.

The top of the pull box must be flush with the surrounding grade or the top of an adjacent curb, except in unpaved areas where the pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole, or other protective construction. Place the pull box 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade. Where practical, place a pull box shown in the vicinity of curbs or adjacent to a standard on the side of the foundation facing away from traffic. If a pull box is installed in a sidewalk area, adjust the depth of the pull box so that the top of the pull box is flush with the sidewalk.

Reconstruct the sump of an existing pull box if disturbed by your activities. Remove old grout and replace with new if the sump was grouted.

86-2.06B Non-Traffic-Rated Pull Boxes

Reserved

86-2.06C Traffic Pull Boxes

Traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857, "Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures," for HS20-44 loading. You must be able to place the load anywhere on the box and cover for 1 minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Frame must be anchored to the box with 1/4 by 2-1/4 inch concrete anchors. Four concrete anchors must be included for No. 3-1/2(T) pull box; one placed in each corner. Six concrete anchors must be included for No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull boxes; one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be zinc-plated carbon steel, vibration resistant, and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

After installation of traffic pull box, install the steel cover and keep it bolted down when your activities are not in progress at the pull box. When the steel cover is placed for the final time, the cover and Z bar frame must be cleaned of debris and tightened securely.

Steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate the bolt head. When tightened, the bolt head must not exceed more than 1/8 inch above the top of the cover.

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes must be minor concrete.

Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

Replace "Contract" in item 2 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

AA

88 GEOSYNTHETICS

01-18-13

Replace the row for hydraulic bursting strength in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 88-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Puncture strength, lb min	ASTM D 6241	310
Trapezoid tearing strength, lb min	ASTM D 4533	56

Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 88-1.02C with:

10-19-12

Geocomposite wall drain must be from 0.25 to 2 inches thick.

Replace the value for permittivity of woven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.05

Replace the value for apparent size opening of nonwoven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.012

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02G with:

01-20-12

Sediment Filter Bag

Property	Test	Values	
		Woven	Nonwoven
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	250
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	10	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	100-200	75-200
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ min	ASTM D 4491	1.0	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02H with:

01-20-12

Temporary Cover

Property	Test	Values	
		Woven	Nonwoven
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	200
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	15	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	4-10	80-120
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ min	ASTM D 4491	0.05	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

Replace section 88-1.02P with:

01-18-13

88-1.02P Biaxial Geogrid

Geosynthetics used for biaxial geogrid must be a punched and drawn polypropylene material formed into an integrally formed biaxial grid. When tested under the referenced test methods, properties of biaxial geogrid must have the values shown in the following table:

Biaxial Geogrid

Property	Test	Value
Aperture size, inch ^a min and max	Calipered	0.8-1.3 x 1.0-1.6
Rib thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.04
Junction thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.150
Tensile strength, 2% strain, lb/ft ^a min	ASTM D 6637	410 x 620
Tensile strength at ultimate, lb/ft ^a min	ASTM D 6637	1,310 x 1,970
Ultraviolet resistance, percent min retained tensile strength, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	100
Junction strength, lb/ft ^a min	ASTM D 7737	1,220 x 1,830
Overall flexural rigidity, mg-cm min	ASTM D 7748	750,000
Torsional rigidity at 20 cm-kg, mm-kg/deg ^b min	GRI:GG9	0.65

^aMachine direction x cross direction

^bGeosynthetic Research Institute, Test Method GG9, *Torsional Behavior of Bidirectional Geogrids When Subjected to In-Plane Rotation*

AA

DIVISION X MATERIALS
90 CONCRETE

08-05-11

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-1.01C(7) with:

08-05-11

Submit weighmaster certificates in printed form or, if authorized, in electronic media. Present electronic media in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Captured data for the ingredients represented by each batch must be line feed carriage return and one line separate record with sufficient fields for the specified data.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-3.01C(5) with:

08-05-11

Production data must be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Present electronic media containing recorded production data in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Each capture of production data must be followed by a line feed carriage return with sufficient fields for the specified data.

AA

91 PAINT

10-19-12

Add to section 91-2:

10-19-12

91-2.03 MOISTURE-CURED POLYURETHANE COATING

Reserved

Replace "saint" in the 1st paragraph of section 91-4.05 with:

10-19-12

paint

AA

92 ASPHALTS

01-20-12

Replace the row for dynamic shear for original binder in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 92-1.02B with:

01-20-12

Dynamic shear, Test temperature at 10 rad/s, °C	T 315	58	64	64	64	70
min G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
max G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00